

UC-NRLF



\$B 252 470

AHN-HENN'S
SECOND LATIN READER.

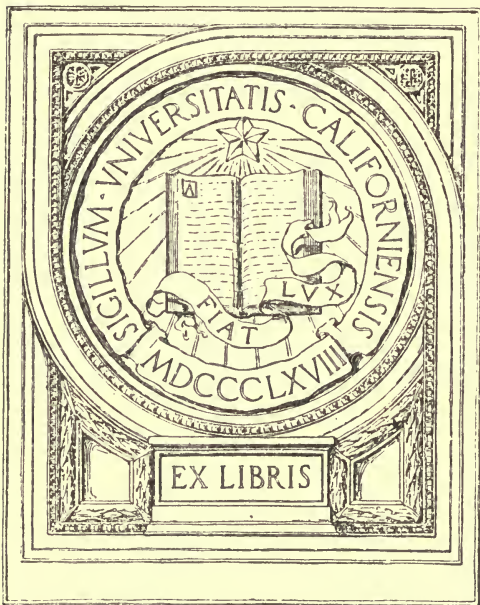
SELECTIONS FROM THE WRITINGS OF
JUSTINUS, CAESAR, CICERO,
AND PHAEDRUS.

WITH NOTES, VOCABULARY, AND REFERENCES TO
AHN-HENN'S *LATIN GRAMMAR*.



NEW YORK:
E. STEIGER & CO.

IN MEMORIAM
J. Henry Senger



760
A286
4



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

Ahn, Henry

STEIGER'S Latin Series.

AHN-HENN'S
SECOND LATIN READER.

SELECTIONS FROM THE WRITINGS OF
JUSTINUS, CAESAR, CICERO,
AND PHAEDRUS.

WITH NOTES, VOCABULARY, AND REFERENCES TO
AHN-HENN'S *LATIN GRAMMAR*.

NEW YORK:

E. STEIGER & CO.

1882.

REQUEST.

The undersigned, in their efforts to secure the greatest possible correctness in their educational publications, will feel obliged for the suggestion of improvements.

E. Steiger & Co., Publishers.

Copyright, 1882, by E. STEIGER & Co.

IN MEMORIAM

Prof. J. Henry Sanger

Press of
E. Steiger & Co., N. Y.

P R E F A C E.

This *Second Latin Reader* is intended to be used in connection with AHN-HENN'S *Third Latin Book*. It comprises Selections from JUSTIN, CAESAR, CICERO and PHAEDRUS, **Notes** with references to the *Grammar*, and a very full and accurate **Vocabulary**.

Though strictly classical in all important respects, the *First Latin Reader*, which omits the more difficult constructions and parenthetical clauses of the original author, is, of course, but a preparation for what ought to be the next step in the learner's progress — the perusal of the undiminished text of classic authors appropriate for early tuition. The books used for this purpose should at first be as easy as possible, and they are all the better if their contents are cut up into short extracts complete in themselves. With this in view, the selections have been made for the *Second Latin Reader*. To the specimens of the simple narrative style of CAESAR and CICERO it is impossible to take any exception, while JUSTIN whose history was, at one time, extensively in use on account of his purity and propriety of diction, is sufficiently easy to begin with. The fables selected from PHAEDRUS are such as have become familiar to many, in English, and this previous acquaintance has a wondrous effect of smoothing the learner's way through the difficulties which he encounters when first set to read Latin poetry.

In preparing the **Notes** the editor has endeavored to give such assistance as may help a pupil in making out his text, and to point out the usages and idioms of grammar so as to enable him to answer the questions of an intelligent instructor. At this stage it is, of course, a careful study of the **Notes** that must be strongly insisted upon. It is likewise essential to consult the passages in the *Grammar* to which the numerous references are made.

The **Vocabulary** may seem too elaborate, but in reality it is not so. In a book for beginners, every thing should be as clear as

possible, and written in such a way that a pupil of fair abilities should be able to make it out without the assistance of a master. Accordingly every word occurring in the text, should have its English equivalent given in the Vocabulary. The special references, however, by page and line (as in the Vocabulary to the *First Reader*) have been discarded, since the pupil must now be able to get for himself the particular shade of meaning which a word has in the given context.

In the preparation of the *Readers* as well, as of all the other books of this series it has been the author's constant endeavor to facilitate the thorough study of the Latin language and to make it, at the same time, so practical that when a pupil has mastered these two *Readers* he will be able to read authors of average difficulty (Caesar, Cicero, etc.) *at sight* and thus be fully prepared for the study of Latin at College.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

M. JUSTINIANUS JUSTINUS.

	Text.	Notes.
1. <i>The Assyrians</i>	1	53
2. <i>Astyages and Cyrus</i>	2	55
3. <i>The Athenians. Battle of Marathon</i>	5	60
4. <i>Xerxes. Third Invasion of Greece</i>	9	65
5. <i>Sparta and Lycurgus</i>	15	74
6. <i>Sicily. Invasion of the Athenians</i>	16	76
7. <i>Character of Philip and Alexander</i>	20	81
8. <i>The death of Alexander</i>	21	83
9. <i>The earliest history of Carthage</i>	23	85

C. JULIUS CAESAR.

10. <i>First landing in Britain</i>	28	91
11. <i>On the habits of the Germans</i>	31	96

M. TULLIUS CICERO.

12. <i>Solon</i>	33	99
13. <i>Leonidas</i>	34	101
14. <i>Themistocles</i>	34	101
15. <i>Alexander the Great</i>	35	103
16. <i>Dionysius, Tyrant of Syracuse</i>	36	104
17. <i>Socrates</i>	39	107
18. <i>Demosthenes</i>	42	110
19. <i>The best sauce</i>	43	112
20. <i>Burial service at Athens</i>	44	112
21. <i>Aratus of Sicyon</i>	45	113
22. <i>A remarkable dream</i>	46	114

PHAEDRUS.

	Text.	Notes.
23. <i>The wolf and the lamb</i>	47	115
24. <i>The frogs and their king</i>	47	116
25. <i>The wolf and the crane</i>	48	116
26. <i>The ass and the lion in partnership</i>	49	117
27. <i>The fox and the crow</i>	49	117
28. <i>The aged lion</i>	49	118
29. <i>The kite and the doves</i>	50	118
30. <i>The two mules</i>	50	119
31. <i>The dog and the wolf</i>	51	119
32. <i>The fox and the sour grapes</i>	52	120
33. <i>The ungrateful snake</i>	52	120
34. <i>The discontented stag</i>	52	120
 <i>Vocabulary</i>	 	 121

M. JUSTINIANUS JUSTINUS.

1. *The Assyrians.*

I. Principio rerum gentium nationumque imperium penes reges erat, quos ad fastigium hujus majestatis non ambitio popularis, sed spectata inter bonos moderatio provehebat. Populus nullis legibus tenebatur: arbitraria principum pro legibus erant. Fines imperii tueri magis quam proferre mos erat: intra suam cuique patriam regna finiebantur. Primus omnium Ninus, rex Assyriorum, veterem et quasi avitum gentibus morem nova imperii cupiditate mutavit. Hic primus intulit bella finitimis et rudes adhuc resistendi populos terminos usque Libyae perdomuit. Magnitudinem quaesitae dominationis continua possessione firmavit. Domitis igitur proximis cum accessione virium fortior ad alios transiret et proxima quaeque victoria instrumentum sequentis esset, totius orientis populos subegit. Postrimum bellum illi fuit cum Zoroastre, rege Bactrianorum, qui primus dicitur artes magicas invenisse et mundi principia siderumque motus diligentissime spectasse. Hoc occiso et ipse decessit, relicto adhuc impubere filio Ninya et uxore Semiramide.

20

II. Haec Babyloniam condidit murumque urbi cocto latere circumdedit, harēnae vice bitumine interstrato, quae materia in illis locis passim invenitur et e terra exaestuat. Multa et alia praeclara hujus reginae fuere: siquidem non contenta regni terminos tueri, Aethiopiam quoque imperio adjecit. Sed et Indis bellum intulit, quos praeter illam et Alexandrum Magnum nemo intravit. Postrimo a filio interfecta est, duo

et XXX annos post Ninum regno potita. Filius ejus Ninya contentus elaborato a parentibus imperio belli studia deposuit et veluti sexum cum matre mutasset, raro a viris visus in feminarum turba consenuit. Posteri quoque ejus id exemplum secuti responsa gentibus per internuntios dabant. Imperium Assyrii, qui postea Syri dicti sunt, mille trecentos annos tenuere.

III. Postrēmus apud eos regnavit Sardanapallus, vir muliere corruptior. Ad hunc videndum (quod nemini ante eum 10 permissum fuerat) praefectus ipsius Medis praepositus, nomine Arbactus, cum admitti aegre obtinuisset, invenit eum inter feminarum greges purpuras colonentem et muliebri habitu pensa inter virgines partientem. Quibus visis indignatus, tali feminae tot viros tractantes ferrum et arma habentes parere, 15 progressus ad socios quid viderit refert: negat se ei parere posse, qui se feminam malit esse quam virum. Fit igitur conjuratio; bellum Sardanapallo infertur. Quo ille audito non ut vir regnum defensurus, sed, ut metu mortis mulieres solent, primo latēbras circumspicit, mox deinde cum 20 paucis et inconpositis in bellum progreditur. Victus in regiam se recipit, ubi exstructa incensaque pyra et se et divitias suas in incendium mittit, hoc solo imitatus virum. Post hunc rex constituitur interfector ejus Arbactus, qui praefectus Medorum fuerat. Is imperium ab Assyriis ad Medos transfert.

25

2. *Astyages and Cyrus.*

I. Post multos deinde reges per ordinem successiōnis regnum ad Astyagem descendit. Hic per somnum vidit ex filia, quam unicam habebat, vitem enatam, cujus palmite omnis Asia obumbraretur. Consulti harioli ex eadem filia nepotem 30 ei futurum, cujus magnitudo praenuntietur, regni que ei amissionem portendi responderunt. Hoc responso exterritus neque claro viro neque civi filiam suam, ne paterna maternaque

nobilitas nepōti anīmos extollēret, sed ex gente obscūra tum tempōris Persārum Cambysi, mediōcri viro, in matrimonium tradidit. Ne sic quidem somnī metu deposito filiam, cum puērū peperisset, ad se arcessit, ut sub avi oculis nepos necarētur. Infans datur occidendus Harpāgo, regis arcanō-
rum participi. Is veritus, si ad filiam mortūo rege venisset imperium, quia nullum Astyāges filium habēbat, ne illa necātī infantis uliōnem, quam a patre non potuisset, a ministro exigēret, pastōri regī pecōris puērū exponendum tradit.

II. Forte eōdem tempore et ipsi pastōri natus filius erat. Ejus igitur uxor audita regis infantis expositiōne summis precibus rogat, ut sibi puer ostenderētur. Cujus precibus fatigatus pastor, reversus in silvam, invēnit juxta infantem canem femīnam parvūlo ubera praebentem et a feris alitibusque defendentem. Motus et ipse misericordīa, qua motam etiā canem vidērat, puērū defert ad stabūla, eādem cane anxie prosequente. Quem ubi in manum mulier accēpit, velūti ad notam adlūsit, tantusque in illo vigor et dulcis quidam blandientis infantis risus apparuit, ut pastōrem ultro rogāret, permittēret sibi puērū nutrīre. Atque ita permutata sorte parvulōrum hic pro filio pastōris educātur, ille pro nepōte regis exponitur. Nutrīci postea nomen Spaco fuit, quia canem Persae sic vocant.

III. Puēr deinde cum inter pastōres esset, Cyri nomen accēpit. Mox rex inter ludentes sorte delectus cum per lasciviam contumāces flagellis cecidisset, a parentibus puerōrum querella regi delāta, indignantibus a servo regiō ingenūos homīnes servilibus verberibus adfectos: ille arcessito puēro et interrogāto, cum nihil mutato vultu fecisse se ut regem respondisset, admirātus constantiam in memoriā somnī responsique revocātur. Atque ita cum et vultus similitudo et expositiōnis tempora et pastōris confessio convenirent, nepōtem agnōvit. Et quoniam defunctus sibi somnō viderētur agitāto inter

pastōres regno, animum minācem in illo fregit. Cetērum Harpāgo amico suo infestus in ultiōnem servāti nepōtis filium ejus interfēcit epulandumque patri tradīdit. Sed Harpāgus ad praesens tempus dissimulāto dolōre odiūm regis in vindictae
5 occasiōnem distūlit.

IV. Interjecto deinde tempore cum adolevisset Cyrus, dolore orbitātis admonitus scribit ei, ut ablegātus ab avo in Persas fuerit; ut occīdi eum parvūlum avus jussērit; ut beneficio suo servātus sit; ut regem offendērit; ut filium amisērit.
10 Hortātur, exercitum paret et pronam ad regnum viam ingrediātur, Medōrum transitiōnem pollicētus. Epistūla quia palam ferri nequibat, regis custodibus omnes aditus obsidentibus, exinterāto lepōri inseritur lepusque in Persas Cyro ferendus fido servo traditur; addita retia, ut sub specie venatōris dolus
15 latēret.

V. Lectis ille epistūlis eādē somniō adgrēdi jussus est, sed praemonitus, ut quem primum postēro die obvium habuisset, sociūm coeptis adsumēret. Antelucāno igitur tempore ruri iter ingressus obvium habuit servum de ergastulo cujusdam
20 Medī, nomine Soebāren. Hujus requisita origine ut in Persis genitum audīvit, demptis conpedibus adsumptōque comite Persepōlim regreditur. Ibi convocāto populo jubet omnes praesto cum securibus esse et silvam viae circumdātā excidēre. Quod cum strenue fecissent, eosdem postēro die apparātis epulis invitāt; dein cum alacriōres ipso convivio factos vidēret, rogat: si condicio ponātur, utrius vitae sortem legant, hesterni labōris an praesentium epulārum? Praesentium ut adclamavēre omnes, ait hesterni simīlem labōri omnem vitam actūros, quoad Medis parēant: se secutos, hodiernis epulis.
30 Laetis omnibus bellum Medis infert.

VI. Astyāges meriti sui in Harpāgo oblītus summam belli eīdem committit: qui exercitum acceptum statim Cyro per deditiōnem tradidit regisque crudelitatem perfidīa defectiōnis

ulciscitur. Quod ubi Astyāges audīvit, contractis undīque auxiliis ipse in Persas proficiscitur: et repetīto alacrius certamine pignantibus suis partem exercitus de tergo ponit et tergiversantes ferro agi in hostes jubet ac denuntiat suis, ni vincērent, non minus fortes post terga inventūros quam a frontibus viros: proinde vidēant, fugientibus haec an illa pignantibus acies rumpenda sit. Ingens post necessitatem pugnandi animus exercitūi ejus accessit; pulsataque cum Persarum acies paulatim cedēret, matres et uxōres eōrum obviam occurrunt; orant in proelium revertantur. Hac repressi castigatiōne in proelium redēunt et facta impressiōne quos fugiēbant, fugere compellunt. In eo proelio Astyāges capitur; cui Cyrus nihil aliud quam regnum abstulit nepōtemque in illo magis quam victōrem egit, eumque ducem genti Hyrcanōrum praeposuit; nam in Medos reverti ipse noluit. Hic finis imperii Medōrum fuit; regnavērunt annis CCCL.

3. *The Athenians. Battle of Marathon.*

I. Ante Deucaliōnis tempora Athenienses regem habuere Cecrōpem, quem, ut omnis antiquitas fabulosa est, biforem tradidēre. Huic successit Cranāus, cujus filia Atthis nomen regiōni dedit. Post hunc Amphictyon regnavit, qui primus Minervae urbem sacravit et nomen civitati Athēnas dedit. Hujus temporibus aquarum inluvies majorem partem populorum Graeciae absumpsit. Superfuērunt, quos refugia montium recepērunt, aut ad regem Thessaliae Deucaliōnem ratibus eveci sunt, a quo propterea genus hominum conditum dicitur. Per ordinem deinde successiōnis regnum ad Erechthēum descendit, sub quo frumenti satio est Eleusine a Triptolēmo reperta, in cujus munēris honorem noctes initiōrum sacratae. Tenuit et Aegēus Athēnis regnum, post Aegēum patrem Theseus ac deinceps Thesei filius, Demophōon, qui auxilium Graecis adversus Trojānos tulit, regnum possedit.

II. Erant inter Athenienses et Dorienses simultatium veteres offensae, quas vindicaturi bello Dorienses de eventu proelii oracula consulerunt. Responsum, superiores fore, nisi regem Atheniensium occidissent. Cum ventum esset in bellum, militibus ante omnia custodia regis praecipitur. Atheniensibus eo tempore rex Codrus erat, qui et responso dei et praeceptis hostium cognitis permutato regis habitu pannosus, sarmenta collo gerens castra hostium ingreditur: ibi in turba obsistentium a milite, quem falce astu convulneraverat, interficitur. Cognito regis corpore Dorienses sine proelio descendunt. Atque ita Athenienses virtute ducis pro salute patriae morti se offerentis bello liberantur.

III. Post Codrum nemo Athenis regnavit, quod memoriae nominis ejus tributum est. Administratio rei publicae annua magistratibus permessa. Sed civitati nullae tunc leges erant, quia libido regum pro legibus habebatur. Legitur itaque Solon, vir justitiae insignis, qui velut novam civitatem legibus condere: qui tanto temperamento inter plebem senatumque egit (cum, si quid pro altero ordine tulisset, alteri displiciturum videretur), ut ab utrisque parem gratiam traheret.

IV. Hujus viri inter multa egregia illud memorabile fuit. Inter Athenienses et Megarenses de proprietate Salaminis insulae prope usque interitum armis dimicatum fuerat. Post multas clades capitale esse apud Athenienses coepit, si quis legem de vindicanda insula tulisset. Sollicitus igitur Solon, ne aut tacendo parum rei publicae consulere aut censendo offenderet sibi, subitam dementiam simulat, cujus venia non dicturus modo prohibita, sed et facturus erat. Deformis habitu more vacordium in publicum evolat factoque concursu hominum, quo magis consilium dissimularet, insolitis sibi versibus suadere populo coepit, quod vetabatur, omniumque animos ita cepit, ut extemplo bellum adversus Megarenses decerneretur insulaeque devictis hostibus Atheniensium fieret.

V. Interēa Megarenses memōres inlāti Atheniensībus belli et verīti, ne frustra arma movisse viderentur, matrōnas Atheniensīum in Eleusiniīs sacris noctu oppressūri naves con-
scendunt. Qua re cognīta dux Atheniensīum Pisistrātus ju-
ventūtem in insidiīs locat, jussis matrōnis solīto clamōre ac 5
strepītu etīam in accessu hostīum, ne intellectos se sentīant,
sacra celebrāre: egressosque navībus Megarenses inopinantes
adgressus delēvit ac protīnus classe captīva intermixtis muli-
erībus, ut speciēm captārum matronārum praebērent, Megāra
contendit. Illi cum et navīum formam et petītā praedam 10
cognoscērent, obvīi ad portum procēdunt, quibus caesis Pisi-
strātus paulum a capiēda urbe afūit. Ita Dorienses suis
dolīs hosti victoriām dedēre.

VI. Sed Pisistrātus, quasi sibi, non patriāe vicisset, ty-
rannīdem per dolum occūpat: quippe voluntariīs verberībus 15
domi adfectus laceratōque corpore in publicum progreditur,
advocāta contiōne vulnēra popūlo ostendit, de crudelitāte
prīncipum, e quibus haec se passum simulābat, querītur; ad-
duntur vocībus lacrimae et invidiōsa oratiōne multitūdo cre-
dūla accendītur: amōre plebis invīsum se senatūi simūlat: 20
obtīnet ad custodiām corpōris sui satellitum auxiliū, per quos
occupāta tyrannīde per annos XXXIII regnāvit.

VII. Post hujus mortem Hipparchus, alter ex filiīs inter-
ficiūtur, alter, Hippīas nomīne, cum imperīum paternum tenē-
ret, interfecōrem fratris comprehendi jubet, quī cum per 25
tormenta conscīos caedis nomināre cogerētur, omnes amīcos
tyranni nomināvit, quibus interfecōtis quaerenti tyranno, an
adhuc alīqui conscīi essent, nemīnem ait superesse, quem
amplīus mori gestiat, quam ipsum tyrannum. Qua voce ejus-
dem se tyranni vietōrem ostendit. Hujus virtūte cum admo- 30
nīta civitas libertātis esset, tandem Hippīas regno pulsus in
exsilīum agitur, qui profectus in Persas ducem se Darō infe-
renti Atheniensībus bellum adversus patriām suam offert.

VIII. Athenienses igitur audito Darēi adventu auxiliū a Laecdaemoniis, sociā tum civitatē, petiverunt, quos ubi viderunt quadridui tenēri religiōne, non expectāto, instructis decem milibus civium et Plataeensibus auxiliaribus mille ad-
5 versus sescenta milia hostium in campis Marathonis in proelium egrediuntur. Miltiades et dux belli erat et auctor non exspectandi auxilii: quem tanta fiducia cepērat, ut plus praesidii in celeritate quam in sociis duceret. Magna igitur in pugnam euntibus animorum alacritas fuit, adco ut, cum mille
10 passus inter duas acies essent, citato cursu ante jactum sagittarum ad hostem venirent. Nec audaciae ejus eventus defuit: pugnatum est enim tanta virtute, ut hinc viros, inde pecudes putares. Victi Persae in naves confugerunt, ex quibus multae suppressae, multae captae sunt. In eo proelio tanta virtus
15 singulorum fuit, ut, cujus laus prima esset, difficile iudicium videretur.

IX. Inter ceteros tamen Themistocelis adulescentis gloria emicuit, in quo jam indoles futurae imperatoriae dignitatis apparuit. Cynegiri quoque militis Atheniensis gloria magnis
20 scriptorum laudibus celebrata est, qui post proelii innumeras caedes cum fugientes hostes ad naves egisset, onustam navem dextra manu tenuit nec prius dimisit quam manum amitteret: tum quoque amputata dextera navem sinistra comprehendit, quam et ipsam cum amisisset, ad postrimum morsu navem de-
25 tinuit. Tantam in eo virtutem fuisse, ut non tot caedibus fatigatus, non duabus manibus amissis victus, truncus ad postrimum et velut rabida fera dentibus dimicaret. Ducenta milia Persae seu proelio sive naufragio amisere. Cecidit et Hippas, tyrannus Atheniensis, auctor et concitor ejus belli, dis patriae
30 ultoribus poenas repetentibus.

4. *Xerxes. Third invasion of Greece.*

I. Inter cetera et Darēus, cum bellum restaurāret, in ipso apparātu decēdit, relictis multis filiis et in regno et ante regnum susceptis. Ex his Ariaemēnes maximus natu aetatis privilegio regnum sibi vindicābat, quod jus et ordo nascendi et natura ipsa gentibus dedit. Porro Xerxes controversiam non de ordine, sed de nascendi felicitate referēbat: nam Ariaemēnem primum quidem Darēo, sed privato provenisse: se regi primum natum. Itaque fratres suos, qui ante geniti essent, privatum patrimonium, quod eo tempore Darēus habuisset, non regnum vindicare sibi posse: se esse, quem primum in regno jam rex pater sustulērit. Huc accedere, quod Ariaemēnes non patre tantum, sed et matre privatae adhuc fortunae, avo quoque materno privato procreatus sit: se vero et matre regina natum et patrem non nisi regem vidisse: avum quoque maternum Cyrum se regem habuisse, non heredem, sed conditorem tanti regni: et si in aequo jure utrumque fratrem pater reliquisset, materno tamen se jure et avito vincere.

II. Hoc certamen concordiae animo ad patrum suum Artaphernen veluti ad domesticum iudicem deferunt, qui domi cognita causa Xerxem praeposuit: adeoque fraterna contentio fuit, ut nec victor insultaret nec victus doleret ipsoque litis tempore munera invicem mitterent, jucunda quoque inter se non solum, sed credula convivia haberent, iudicium quoque ipsum sine arbitris, sine convicio esset. Tanto moderatius tum fratres inter se maxima regna dividebant, quam nunc exigua patrimonialia partiuntur. Xerxes igitur bellum a patre coeptum adversus Graeciam quinquennium instruxit.

III. Quod ubi primum didicit Demaratus, rex Lacedaemoniorum, qui apud Xerxen exsulabat, amicior patriae post fugam quam regi post beneficia, ne inopinato bello opprimerentur, omnia in tabellis lignis magistratibus perscribit eademque cera superinducit delicta, ne aut scriptura sine tegmine

indiciūm daret aut recens cera dolum prodēret: fido deinde servo perferendas tradit, jusso magistratibus Spartanōrum tradere. Quibus perlātis Lacedaemōne quaestiōni res diu fuit, quod neque scriptum aliquid vidērent nec frustra missas suspi-
5 carentur, tantōque rem majōrem, quanto esset occultior, putābant. Haerentibus in conjectūra viris soror regis Leonīdae consiliū scribentis invēnit. Erāsa igitur cera belli consilia deteguntur.

IV. Jam Xerxes septingenta milia de regno armaverat et
10 trecēta milia de auxiliis, ut non inmerito proditum sit, flumina ab exercitu ejus siccāta Graeciamque omnem vix capere exercitum ejus potuisse. Naves quoque deciens centum milium numero habuisse dicitur. Huic tanto agmini dux defuit. Ceterum si regem spectes, divitias, non ducem laudes: quarum
15 tanta copia in regno ejus fuit, ut, cum flumina multitudīne consumerentur, opes tamen regiae superessent. Ipse autem primus in fuga, postrēmus in proelio semper visus est; in periculis timidus: sicubi metus abesset, inflatus; denique ante experimentum belli fiducia virium veluti naturae ipsius dominus
20 et montes in planum deducebat et convexa vallium aequabat et quaedam maria pontibus sternebat, quaedam ad navigatiōnis commodum per compendium ducebat.

V. Cujus introitus in Graeciam quam terribilis, tam turpis ac foedus discessus fuit. Namque cum Leonidas, rex Sparta-
25 norum cum IIII milibus militum angustias Thermopylarum occupasset, Xerxes contemptu paucitatis eos pugnam capessere jubet, quorum cognati Marathoniam pugna interfecti fuerant: qui dum ulcisci suos quaerunt, principium cladis fuere; succedente dein inutili turba major caedes editur. Triduo ibi cum
30 dolore et indignatione Persarum dimicatum: quarta die cum nuntiatum esset Leonidae, a XX milibus hostium summum cacumen teneri, tum hortatur socios, recedant et se ad meliora patriae tempora reservent: sibi cum Spartanis fortunam

experiendam: plura se patriæ quam vitæ debere: cetëros ad præsidia Græciæ servandos.

VI. Audito regis imperio discessere cetëri, soli Lacedæmonii remanserunt. Initio hujus belli sciscitantibus Delphis oracula responsum fuerat, aut regi Spartanorum aut urbi 5 cadendum. Et idcirco rex Leonidas, cum in bellum proficisceretur, ita suos firmaverat, ut ire se parato ad moriendum animo scirent. Angustias propterea occupaverat, ut cum paucis aut majore gloria vinceret aut minore damno rei publicae caderet. Dimissis igitur sociis hortatur Spartanos, memi- 10 nentur qualitercumque proeliatis cadendum esse; cavent, ne fortius mansisse quam dimicasse viderentur; nec expectandum, ut ab hoste circumvenirentur, sed dum nox occasionem daret, securis et laetis superveniendum: nusquam victores honestius quam in castris hostium perituros. 15

VII. Nihil erat difficile persuadere persuasis mori: statim arma capiunt et sescenti viri castra quingentorum milium irrumpunt statimque regis praetorium petunt, aut cum illo aut, si ipsi oppressi essent, in ipsius potissimum sede morituri. Tumultus totis castris oritur. Spartani, postquam regem non 20 inveniunt, per omnia castra victores vagantur; caedunt sternuntque omnia, ut qui sciunt, se pugnare non spe victoriae, sed in mortis ultionem. Proelium a principio noctis in majorem partem diei tractum. Ad postrimum non victi, sed vincendo fatigati inter ingentes stratorum hostium catervas occi- 25 derunt. Xerxes duobus vulneribus terrestri proelio acceptis experiri maris fortunam statuit.

VIII. Sed Atheniensium dux Themistocles cum animadvertisset Ionas, propter quos bellum Persarum suscepērunt, in auxilium regis classe venisse, sollicitare eos in partes suas 30 statuit, et cum colloquendi copiam non haberet, symbolos proponi et saxis proscribi curat: "Quae vos, Iones, dementia tenet? Quod facinus agitis? Bellum inferre olim conditoribus

vestris, nuper etiā vindicibus cogitātis? An idēo moeniā vestra condidimus, ut essent qui nostra delērent? Quid si non haec Darēo prius et nunc Xerxi belli causa nobiscum foret, quod vos rebellantes non destituimus? Quin vos in haec
5 castra vestra ex ista obsidiōne transitis? Aut si hoc parum tutum est, at vos commisso proclio ite cessim, inhibēte remis et a bello discedite.”

IX. Ante navālis proclii congressiōnem misērat Xerxes IIII milia militum armatorum Delphos ad templum Apollinis
10 diripiendum, prorsus quasi non cum Graecis tantum, sed et cum dis immortalibus bellum gereret: quae manus tota imbribus et fulminibus delēta est, ut intellegeret, quam nullae essent hominum adversum deos vires. Post haec Thespīas et Plataeas et Athēnas vacūas hominibus incendit, et quoniam ferro
15 in homines non poterat, in aedificia igne grassatur. Namque Athenienses post pugnam Marathoniam praemonente Themistocle, victoriam illam de Persis non finem, sed causam majōris belli fore, CC naves fabricaverunt. Adventante igitur Xerxe (consulentibus Delphis oraculum responsum fuerat, salutem
20 muris lignēis tuerentur) Themistocles, navium praesidium demonstratum ratus, persuadet omnibus, patriam municipes esse, non moenia, civitatemque non in aedificiis, sed in civibus positam: itaque melius salutem navibus quam urbi commissuros; hujus sententiae etiā deum auctorem esse.

X. Probato consilio conjuges liberosque cum pretiosissimis rebus abditis insulis relicta urbe demandant; ipsi naves armati conscendunt. Exemplum Atheniensium et aliae urbes imitatae. Itaque cum adunata omnis sociorum classis et intenta in bellum navale esset angustiasque Salaminii freti, ne
30 circumveniri a multitudine posset, occupassent, dissensio inter civitatum principes oritur: qui cum deserto bello ad sua tuenda dilabi vellent, timens Themistocles, ne discessu sociorum vires minuerentur, per servum fidum Xerxi nuntiat, uno in

loco cum contractam Graeciā capere facillime posse. Quod si civitates, quae jam abire vellent, dissiparentur, majore labore ei singulas consecutandas. Hoc dolo impellit regem signum pugnae dare. Graeci quoque adventu hostium occupati proelium collatis viribus capessunt.

5

XI. Inter ea rex velut spectator pugnae cum parte navium in litore remanet. Artemisia autem, regina Halicarnasi, quae in auxilium Xerxi venerat, inter primos duces bellum acerrime ciebat, ut in viro muliebrem timorem, ita in muliere virilem audaciam cerneret. Cum anceps proelium esset, Iones juxta 10 praeceptum Themistoclis pugnae se paulatim subtrahere coeperunt: quorum defectio animos ceterorum fregit. Itaque circumspectantes fugam pelluntur Persae et mox proelio victi in fugam vertuntur. In qua trepidatione multae captae naves, multae mersae; plures tamen non minus saevitiam regis quam 15 hostem timentes domum dilabuntur.

XII. Hac clade perculsum et dubium consilii Xerxem Mardonius adgreditur. Hortatur ut in regnum abeat, ne quid seditiois moveat fama adversi belli et in majus, sicuti mos est, omnia extollens: sibi CCC milia armatorum lecta ex omnibus 20 copiis relinquat, qua manu aut cum gloria ejus perditurum se Graeciam aut, si aliter eventus fuerit, sine ejusdem infamia hostibus cessurum. Probato consilio Mardonio exercitus traditur: reliquas copias rex ipse deducere in regnum parat. Sed Graeci audita regis fuga consilium in eunt pontis 25 interrumpendi, quem ille Abydi veluti victor maris fecerat, ut interclusus reditu aut cum exercitu deleretur aut desperatione rerum victus petere cogeretur.

XIII. Sed Themistocles timens, ne interclusi hostes desperationem in virtutem vertent et iter, quod aliter non pateret, 30 ferro patefacerent: satis multos hostes in Graecia remanere dictitans, nec augeri numerum retinendo oportere, cum vincere consilio ceteros non posset, eundem servum ad Xerxem

mittit certiōremque consilii facit et occupāre transitum maturāta fuga jubet. Ille percussus nuntio tradit ducibus milites perducendos: ipse cum paucis Abūdum contendit. Ubi cum solūtum pontem hibernis tempestatibus offendisset, piscatoriā scapha trepidus trajēcit. Erat res spectaculo digna et aestimatiōne sortis humānae rerum varietate miranda, in exiguo latentem vidēre navigio quem paulo ante vix aequor omne capiēbat, carentem omni etiā servorum ministerio, ejus exercitus propter multitudinem terris graves erant. Nec pedestribus copiis, quas ducibus adsignaverat, feliciter iter fuit, siquidem cotidiāno labōri (neque enim ulla est metuentibus quies) etiā fames accesserat. Multorum deinde diērum inopia contraxerat et pestem, tantaque foeditas morientium fuit, ut viae cadaveribus implerentur alitesque et bestiae escae inleccbris sollicitatae exercitum sequerentur.

XIV. Intērim Mardonius in Graecia Olynthum expugnat. Athenienses quoque in spem pacis amicitiamque regis sollicitat, spondens incensae eorum urbis etiā in majus restitutiōnem. Postquam nullo pretio libertatem his venalem videt, incensis quae aedificāre coeperant, copias in Boetiam transfert. Eo et Graecorum exercitus, qui centum milium fuit, secutus est ibique proelium commissum. Sed fortuna regis cum duce mutata non est. Nam victus Mardonius veluti ex naufragio cum paucis profugit. Castra referta regalis opulentiae capta. Unde primum Graecos diviso inter se auro Persico divitiarum luxuria cepit.

XV. Eodem forte die, quo Mardonii copiae delatae sunt, etiā navali proelio in Asia sub monte Mycale adversus Persas dimicatum est. Ibi ante congressiōnem, cum classes ex adverso starent, fama ad utrumque exercitum venit, vicisse Graecos et Mardonii copias occidiōne cecidisse. Tantam famae velocitatem fuisse, ut, cum matutino tempore proelium in Bocotia commissum sit, meridianis horis in Asiam per tot

maria et tantum spatii tam brevi horarum momento de victoria nuntiatum sit. Confecto bello, cum de praemiis civitatum ageretur, omnium iudicio Atheniensium virtus ceteris praelata. Inter duces quoque Themistocles princeps civitatum testimonio iudicatus gloriam patriae suae auxit.

5

5. *Sparta and Lycurgus.*

I. Graecia omnis duabus Lacedaemoniis et Atheniensibus in duas divisa partes ab externis bellis velut in viscera sua arma convertit. Fiunt igitur de uno populo duo corpora, et eorundem castrorum homines in duos hostiles exercitus dividuntur. Hinc Lacedaemonii communia quondam civitatum auxilia ad vires suas trahere: inde Athenienses et vetustate gentis et gestis rebus illustres propriis viribus confidebant. Atque ita duo potentissimi Graeciae populi institutis Solonis et Lycurgi legibus pares ex aemulatione virum in bellum ruabant.

15

II. Namque Lycurgus, cum fratri suo Polydectae, Spartanorum regi, successisset regnumque sibi vindicare potuisset, Charillo, filio ejus, qui natus postumus erat, cum ad aetatem adultam pervenisset, regnum summa fide restituit, ut intelligerent omnes, quanto plus apud bonos pietatis jura quam omnes opes valerent. Medio igitur tempore, dum infans convalescit tutelamque ejus administrat, non habentibus Spartanis leges instituit, non inventionem earum magis quam exemplo clarior: siquidem nihil lege ulla in alios sanxit, cujus non ipse primus in se documentum daret. Populum in obsequia principum, principes ad justitiam imperiorum firmavit. Parsimoniam omnibus suavit, existimans laborem militiae adsidua frugalitatis consuetudine faciliorem fore. Emi singula non pecunia, sed compensatione mercium jussit. Auri argentique usum ut omnium scelorum materiam sustulit.

30

III. Administrationem rei publicae per ordines divisit: regibus potestatem bellorum, magistratibus iudicia et annuos

successōres, senatūi custodiām legum, popūlo sublegendi senātum vel creandi quos vellet magistrātus potestātem permīsit. Fundos omnium aequaliter inter omnes divisit, ut aequāta patrimonīa neminem potentiōrem altēro reddērent. Convivāri omnes publice jussit, ne cujus divitiāe vel luxuriā in occulto essent. Juvenībus non ampliūs una veste uti toto anno permissum, nec quemquam cultiūs quam altērum progrēdi nec epulārī opulentiūs, ne imitatio in luxuriām verterētur. Puēros pubēres non in forum, sed in agrum dedūci praecēpit, ut primos annos non in luxuriā, sed in opēre et in laborībus agērent. Nihil eos somni causa substernēre et vitam sine pulmento degēre neque prius in urbem redīre, quam viri facti essent, statuit.

IV. Virgīnes sine dote nubēre jussit, ut uxōres eligerentur, non pecuniāe, severiusque matrimonīa sua viri coēreērent, cum nullis frenis dotis tenerentur. Maxīmum honōrem non divitum et potentium, sed pro gradu aetātis senum esse voluit, nec sane usquam terrārum locum honoratiōrem senectus habet. Haec quonīam primo solūtis antēa morībus dura vidēbat esse, auctōrem eōrum Apollīnem Delphīcum fingit et inde se ea ex praecepto numinis detulisse, ut consuescendi taedium metus religiōnis vincat. Dein ut aeternitātem legibus suis daret, jure jurando obligat civitātem, nihil eos de ejus legibus mutāturos, priusquam reverterētur, et simulat se ad oraculum Delphīcum proficisci, consultūrum quid addendum mutandumque legibus viderētur. Proficiscitur autem Cretam ibīque perpetūum exsilium egit abjicīque in mare ossa sua moriens jussit, ne relātis Lacedaemōnem solūtos se Spartāni religiōne juris jurandi in dissolvendis legibus arbitrarentur.

30 6. *Sicily. Invasion of the Athenians.*

I. Siciliām ferunt angustis quondam faucibus Italiāe adhaesisse diremptamque velut a corpore majore impētu supēri

maris, quod toto undārum onēre illuc vehitur. Est autem terra ipsa tenūis ac fragīlis et cavernis quibusdam fistūlisque ita penetrabilis, ut ventōrum tota ferme flatibus patcat; nec non et ignibus generandis nutriendisque soli ipsius naturālis materia: quippe intrinsēcus stratum sulphūre et bitumīne traditur: 5 quae res facit, ut spirītu cum igne in materiā luctante frequenter et compluribus locis nunc flammās, nunc vapōrem, nunc fumum eructet. Et ubi acrior per spiramenta cavernārum ventus incubuit, harenārum moles egeruntur. Proximum Italiāe promuntoriū Regiū dicitur, idēo quia Graece ‘ab-10 rupta’ hoc nomīne pronuntiantur.

II. Nec mirum, si fabulōsa est loci hujus antiquitas, in quem res tot coiēre mirae: primum quod nusquam latius torrens fretum, nec solum citāto impētū, verum etiā saevo; neque experientibus modo terribile, verum etiā procul visentibus. 15 Undārum porro in se concurrentium tanta pugna est, ut aliās velūti terga dantes in imum desidēre, aliās quasi victrices in sublīme ferri vidēas; nunc hic fremitum ferventis aestus, nunc illic gemitum in voraginem desidentis exaudias. Accēdunt vicīni et perpetui Aetnae montis ignes et insulārum 20 Acolīdum, velūti ipsis in undis alātur incendium: neque enim in tam angustis terminis aliter durāre tot saeculis tantus ignis potuisset, nisi humōris nutrimentis alerētur.

III. Hinc igitur fabulae Scyllam et Charybdin peperere; hinc latrātus auditus; hinc monstri credita simulacra, dum na- 25 vigantes magnis verticibus pelāgi desidentis exterriti latrāre putant undas, quas sorbentis aestus vorāgo conlīdit. Eādem causa etiā Aetnae montis perpetuos ignes facit. Nam aquārum ille concursus raptum secum spirītum in imum fundum trahit atque ibi suffocātum tam diu tenet, donec per spira- 30 menta terrae diffusus nutrimenta ignis incendat. Jam ipsa Italiāe Siciliāeque vicinitas, jam promuntoriōrum altitudo ipsa ita similis est, ut quantum nunc admiratiōnis, tantum antiquis

terrōris dedērit, credentibus, coeuntibus in se promuntoriis ac rursus discedentibus solida intercipi absunīque navigia. Neque hoc ab antiquis in dulcedinem fabulae compositum, sed metu et admiratiōne transeuntium. Ea est enim procul insipientibus natūra loci, ut sinum maris, non transitum putes: quo cum accesseris, discedere ac se jungi promuntoria, quae ante juncta fuerant, arbitrere.

IV. Siciliāe primo Trinacriāe nomen fuit; postea Sicania cognominata est. Haec a principio patria Cyclōpum fuit, quibus extinctis Cocālus regnum insulae occupavit. Post quem singulae civitates in tyrannorum imperium concesserunt, quorum nulla terra feracior fuit. Horum ex numero Anaxilāus justitia cum ceterorum crudelitate certabat, cujus moderatiōnis haud mediocrem fructum tulit: quippe decedens cum filios parvulos reliquisset tutelamque eorum Micyntho, spectatae fidei servo, commisisset, tantus amor memoriae ejus apud omnes fuit, ut parere servo quam deserere regis filios mallent principesque civitatis obliti dignitatis suae regni majestatem administrari per servum paterentur. Imperium Siciliāe etiam Carthaginenses temptavere, diuque varia victoria cum tyrannis dimicatum. Ad postrimum amisso amilcare imperatore cum exercitu aliquantisper quievēre victi.

V. Medio tempore cum Regini discordia laborarent civitasque per dissensionem divisa in duas partes esset, veterani ex altera parte ab Himera in auxilium vocati, pulsas civitate contra quos implorati fuerant et mox caesis quibus tulerant auxilium, urbem cum conjugibus et liberis sociorum occupare, ausi facinus nulli tyranno comparandum, ut Reginis melius fuerit vinci quam vicisse. Nam sive victoribus captivitatē jure servissent sive amissa patria exulare eos necesse fuisset, non tamen inter aras et patrios lares trucidati crudelissimis tyrannis patriam cum conjugibus ac liberis praedam reliquissent.

VI. Catinienses quoque, cum Syracusānos graves paterentur diffisi viribus suis auxiliū ab Atheniensibus petivēre: qui seu studio majōris imperīi, quod Asiā Graeciāque penitus occupavērant, seu metu factae pridem a Syracusānis classis, ne Lacedaemoniis illae vires accedērent, Lamponium ducem 5 cum classe in Siciliā misēre, ut sub specie ferendi Catinien-sibus auxiliū temptārent Siciliae imperium. Et quoniam prima initia frequenter caesis hostibus prospēra fuerant, majore denū classe et robustiore exercitu Lachēte et Chariāde ducebatur Siciliā petivēre: sed Catinienses sive metu Atheniensium 10 sive taedio belli pacem cum Syracusānis remissis Atheniensium auxiliis fecerant.

VII. Interjecto deinde tempore, cum fides pacis a Syracusānis non servaretur, denū legatos Athēnas mittunt, qui sordida veste, capillo barbāque promissis et omni squalōris habitu 15 ad misericordiam commovendam adquisito contionem deformes adcunt: adduntur precibus lacrimae, et ita misericordem populum supplices movent, ut damnarentur duces, qui ab his auxilia deduxerant. Classis igitur ingens decernitur: creantur duces Nicias et Alcibiades et Lamachus, tantisque viribus Sicilia repetitur, ut ipsis terrōri essent, in quorum auxilia mittebantur. Brevi post tempore revocato ad reatum Alcibiade duo proelia pedestria secunda Nicias et Lamachus faciunt; munitionibus deinde circumdatis hostes etiam marinis com- 20 meatibus in urbe clausos intereludunt.

VIII. Quibus rebus fracti Syracusani auxiliū a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt. Ab his mittitur Gylippus solus, sed qui instar omnium auxiliōrum erat. Is audito genere belli jam inclināto statu auxiliis partim in Graecia, partim in Sicilia contractis opportuna bello loca occupat. Duobus deinde pro- 30 liis victus, congressus tertio occiso Lamacho et hostes in fugam compulit et socios obsidione liberavit. Sed cum Athenienses a bello terrestri in navale se transtulissent, Gylippus

classem Lacedaemōne cum auxiliis arecessit. Quo cognīto et ipsi Athenienses in locum amissi ducis Demosthēnen et Eury-medonta cum supplemento copiārum mittunt. Peloponnesii quoque commūni civitatū decrēto ingentia Syracūsānis au-
5 xilia misere, et quasi Graeciae bellum in Siciliam translātum esset, ita ex utrāque parte summis viribus dimicabātur.

IX. Prima igitur congressiōne navālis certamīnis Athe-nienses vincuntur, castra quoque cum omni publica ac privata pecuniā amittunt. Super haec mala cum etiam terrestri
10 proelio victi essent, tunc Demosthēnes censere coepit, ut abirent Sicilia, dum res quamvis afflictatae nondum tamen perditae forent: neque in bello male auspiciato amplius perseverandum: esse domi graviōra et forsitan infeliciōra bella, in quae servare
15 rei seu metu destitutatae spei civium seu impellente fato manere contendit. Reparatur igitur navale bellum et animi a priōris fortunatae procella ad spem certamīnis revocantur: sed insecūta ducum inter angustias maris tuentes se Syracūsānos adgressi facile vincuntur. Eurymedon dux in prima acie fortissime
20 dimicans primus cadit: XXX naves, quibus praefuerat, incenduntur. Demosthēnes et Nicias et ipsi victi exercitum in terra depōnunt, tutiōrem fugam rati itinere terrestri. Ab his relictas centum XXX naves Gylippus invasit: ipsos deinde insequitur: fugientes partim capit, partim caedit. Demosthēnes amisso
25 exercitu a captivitate gladio et voluntaria morte se vindicat: Nicias autem ne Demosthēnis quidem exemplo ut sibi consuleret admonitus cladem suorum auxit dedecore captivitatis.

7. *Character of Philip and Alexander.*

I. Decessit Philippus XL et septem annorum, cum annis
30 XXV regnasset. Fuit rex armorum quam conviviōrum apparatibus studiosior, cui maxime opus erant instrumenta bellorum: divitiarum quaestus quam custodia sollertior. Itaque inter

cotidiānas rapīnas semper inops erat. Misericordiā in eo et perfidiā pari jure dilectae. Nulla apud eum turpis ratio vincendi. Blandus pariter et insidiōsus, alloquō qui plura promitteret quam praestāret; in seriā et jocos artifex. Amicitias utilitate, non fide colēbat. Gratiam fingere in odīo, instruere inter concordantes odīa, apud utrumque gratiam quaerere sollemnis illi consuetūdo. Inter haec eloquentia et insignis oratio, acuminis et sollertiae plena, ut nec ornatūi facilitas nec facilitati inventiōnum deesset ornatus.

II. Huic Alexander filius successit et virtute et vitis patre major. Itaque vincendi ratio utriusque diversa. Hic aperta vi, ille artibus bella tractabat. Deceptis ille gaudere hostibus, hic palam fuis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior. Iram pater dissimulare, plerumque etiam vincere: hic ubi exarsisset, nec dilatio ultionis nec modus erat. Vini nimis uterque avidus: sed ebrietatis diversa vitia. Patri mos erat etiam de convivio in hostem procurrere, manum conserere, periculis se temere offerre: Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saeviebat. Quam ob rem saepe Philippum vulneratum proelia remisere: hic amicorum interfector convivio frequenter excessit. Regnare ille cum amicis volebat, hic in amicos regna exercebat. Amari pater malle, hic metui. Litterarum cultus utriusque similis. Sollertiae pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratione Philippus, hic rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis filio animus et promptior et honestior. Frugalitati pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, operis totius gloriam filius consummavit.

8. *The death of Alexander.*

I. Quarto die Alexander indubitatum mortem sentiens agnoscere se fatum domus majorum suorum ait: nam plerosque Aecidaram intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites insidiisque perire regem suspicantes ipse sedavit

cosque omnes, cum prolātus in editissimum urbis locum esset, ad conspectum suum admisit osculandamque dextram suam flentibus porrexit. Cum lacrimarent omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit, ut quosdam impatientius dolentes consolarētur, quibusdam mandāta ad parentes eōrum daret: adēo sicut in hostem, ita et in mortem invictus animus fuit. Dimissis militibus circumstantes amicos percontātur, videanturne similem sibi repertūri regem? Tacentibus cunctis tum ipse, se hoc quidem nescire, at illud scire vaticinarique se ac paene oculis vidēre dixit, quantum sit in hoc certamine sanguinis fusūra Macedoniā, quantis caedibus, quo cruore mortūo sibi parentatūra. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templum condi jubet.

II. Cum deficere eum amici vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciāt herēdem. Respondit: dignissimum. Tanta illi magnitudo animi fuit, ut, cum Herculem filium, cum fratrem Aridaeum, cum Roxānen uxōrem relinquēret, oblītus necessitudinum dignissimum nuncupāret herēdem: prorsus quasi nefas esset viro forti alium quam virum fortem succedere, aut tanti regni opes aliis quam probātis relinqui. Hac voce veluti bellicum inter amicos cecinisset aut malum discordiae misisset, ita omnes in aemulatiōnem consurgunt et ambitione vulgi tacitum favorem militum quaerunt. Sexto die praeclūsa voce exemptum digito anulū Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicōrum dissensiōnem sedāvit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupātus heres, iudiciō tamen electus videbātur.

III. Decessit Alexander mense Junio annos tres et XXX natus, vir supra humanam potentiam magnitudine animi praeditus. Prodigia magnitudinis ejus ipso ortu nonnulla apparuere. Nam eo die, quo natus est, duae aquilae tota die perpetes supra culmen domus patris ejus sederunt, omen duplicis imperii Europae Asiaeque praeferentes. Eodem quoque die nuntium pater ejus duarum victoriarum accēpit: altera belli

Illyřici, altĕra certamĭnis Olympĭci, in quod quadrigārum currus misĕrat: quod omen universārum terrārum victoriām infanti portendĕbat. Puer acerrĭmis litterārum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritiā per quinquennĭum sub Aristotĕle doctōre, inclitissĭmo omnĭum philosophōrum, crĕvit. Accepto 5 deinde imperĭo regem se terrārum omnĭum ac mundi appellāri jussit tantamque fiduciām sui militĭbus fecit, ut illo praesente nullĭus hostis arma nec inermes timĕrent. Itāque cum nullo hostĭum umquam congressus est, quem non vicĕrit; nullam urbem obsĕdit, quam non expugnāvĕrit; nullam gentem adiit, 10 quam non calcāvĕrit. Victus denĭque ad postrĕmum est non virtūte hostĭli sed insidiis suōrum et fraude civĭli.

IV. Exstincto in ipso aetātis ac victoriārum flore Alexandro Magno triste apud omnes tota Babylōne silentĭum fuit. Sed nec devictae gentes fidem nuntĭo habuĕrunt, quod ut in-15 victum regem ita immortālem esse credidĕrant, recordantes quotĭens praesenti morte ereptus esset, quam saepe pro amisso repente se non sospĭtem tantum suis, verum etiām victōrem obtulisset. Ut vero mortis ejus fides adfuit, omnes barbārae gentes paulo ante ab eo devictae non ut hostem, sed ut paren-20 tem luxĕrunt. Mater quoque Darĕi regis, quam amisso filĭo a fastigiō tantae majestātis in captivitātem redacta indulgentiā victōris in eam diem vitae non paenituĕrat, audĭta morte Alexandri mortem sibi ipsa conscĭvit, non quod hostem filĭo praeferret, sed quod pietātem filĭi in eo, quem ut hostem timuĕrat, 25 experta esset. Contra Macedōnes versa vice non ut civem ac tantae majestātis regem, verum ut hostem amissum gaudĕbant et severitātem nimĭam et adsidua belli pericūla execrantes.

9. *The earliest history of Carthage.*

I. Quonĭam ad Carthaginiensĭum mentiōnem ventum est, 30 de origĭne eōrum pauca dicenda sunt, repetĭtis Tyriōrum paulo altĭus rebus, quorum casus etiām dolendi fuĕrunt. Tyriōrum

gens condita a Phoenicibus fuit, qui terrae motu vexati relicto patriae solo Assyrium stagnum primo, mox mari proximum litus incoluerunt, condita ibi urbe, quam a piscium ubertate Sidona appellaverunt: nam piscem Phoenices sidon vocant.
5 Post multos deinde annos a rege Ascaloniorum expugnati, navibus appulsi Tyron urbem ante annum Trojanae cladis condiderunt. Ibi Persarum bellis diu varieque fatigati victores quidem fuere, sed attritis viribus a servis suis multitudi-
10 abundantibus indigna supplicia perpassi sunt: qui conspiratione facta omnem liberum populum cum dominis interficiunt atque ita potiti urbe lares dominorum occupant, rem publicam invadunt, conjuges ducunt et, quod ipsi non erant, liberos procreant.

II. Unus ex tot milibus servorum fuit, qui miti ingenio
15 senis domini parvulique filii ejus fortuna moveretur dominosque non truci feritate, sed pia misericordiae humanitate respiceret. Itaque cum velut occisos alienasset servisque de statu rei publicae deliberantibus placuisset regem ex corpore suo
20 creari eumque potissimum quasi acceptissimum dis, qui solem orientem primus vidisset, rem ad Stratonem (hoc enim ei nomen erat) dominum occulte latentem detulit. Ab eo formatus, cum medio noctis omnes in unum campum processissent, ceteris in orientem spectantibus solus occidentis regionem in-
tuebatur. Id primum aliis videri furor, in occidente solis
25 ortum quaerere. Ubi vero dies adventare coepit editissimisque culminibus urbis oriens splendere, spectantibus aliis, ut ipsum solem aspicerent, hic primus omnibus fulgorem solis in summo fastigio civitatis ostendit. Non servilis ingenii ratio visa; requirentibus auctorem de domino confitetur.

30 III. Tunc intellectum est, quantum ingenia servilibus ingenia praestarent, malitiaeque servos, non sapientia vincere. Venia igitur seni filioque data est, et velut numine quodam reservatos arbitantes regem Stratonem creaverunt. Post

cujus mortem regnum ad filium ac deinde ad nepotes transiit. Celēbre hoc servōrum faciūsus metuendumque exemplum toto orbe terrarum fuit. Itaque Alexander Magnus, cum interjecto tempore in oriente bellum gereret, velut ultor publicae securitatis, expugnata eorum urbe omnes, qui proelio superfuērant, 5 ob memoriam veteris caedis crucibus adfixit: genus tantum Stratōnis inviolatum servavit regnumque stirpi ejus restituit, ingenūsus et innoxius incolis insulae attributis, ut exstirpato servili germine genus urbis ex integro conderetur.

IV. Hoc igitur modo Tyrūsus Alexandri auspiciis conditi 10 parsimonia et labore quaerendi cito convaluere. Ante cladem dominorum cum et opibus et multitudine abundarent, missa in Africam juventute Uticam candidere: cum interim Mutto rex Tyri decedit filio Pygmalione et Elissa filia, insignis formae virgine heredibus institutis. Sed populus Pygmalioni admō- 15 dum puero regnum tradidit. Elissa quoque Acerbae avunculo suo, sacerdoti Herculis, qui honos secundus a rege erat, nubit. Huic magnae, sed dissimulatae opes erant, aurumque metu regis non tectis, sed terrae crediderat: quam rem etsi homines ignorabant, fama tamen loquebatur. 20

V. Qua incensus Pygmalion oblitus juris humani avunculum suum eundemque generum sine respectu pietatis occidit. Elissa diu fratrem propter scelus aversata ad postrimum dissimulato odio mitigatōque interim vultu fugam tacito molitur adsumptis quibusdam principibus in societatem, quibus par 25 odium in regem esse eandemque fugiendi cupiditatem arbitrabatur. Tunc fratrem dolo adgreditur: fingit se ad eum migrare velle, ne amplius ei cupidae oblivionis mariti domus gravem luctus imaginem renovet neve ultra amara admonitio oculis ejus occurrat. Non invitus Pygmalion verba sororis audit 30 existimans cum ea et aurum Acerbae ad se venturum.

VI. Sed Elissa ministros migrationis a rege missos navibus cum omnibus opibus suis prima vespere imponit propectaque

in altum compellit eos onēra harēnae pro pecuniā involū-
cris involūta in mare dejicēre. Tunc deflens ipsa lugubrīque
voce Acerbam ciet: orat, ut libens opes suas recipiat,
quas reliquērat, habēatque inferias, quas habuērat causam
6 mortis. Tunc ipsos ministros adgreditur: sibi quidem ait
optātam olim mortem, sed illis acerbos cruciātus et dira sup-
plicia imminēre, qui Acerbae opes, quarum spe parricidium
rex fecērit, avaritiā tyranni subtraxerint. Hoc metu omnibus
injecto comites fugae accēpit. Junguntur et senatorum in eam
10 noctem praeparata agmina atque ita sacris Herculis, cujus
sacerdos Acerbas fuerat, repetitis exsilio sedes quaerunt.

VII. Primus illis appulsus terrae Cyprus insula fuit, ubi
sacerdos Jovis cum conjuge et liberis deorum monitu comitem
se Elissae sociumque praebuit, pactus sibi posterisque perpe-
15 tium honorem sacerdotii. Condicio pro manifesto omne
accepta. Virgines LXXX admōdum Cyprias raptas navibus
impōni Elissa jubet, ut et juvenus matrimonia et urbs subō-
lem habere posset. Dum haec aguntur, Pygmalion cognita
sororis fuga, cum impio bello fugientem persēqui parasset,
20 aegre precibus matris deorumque minis victus quievit: cui
cum inspirati vates canerent, non impune incrementa urbis
toto orbe auspiciatissimae interpellatum esse, hoc modo spa-
tium respirandi fugientibus datum. Itaque Elissa delata in
Africae sinum incolas ejus loci adventu peregrinorum mutu-
25 arumque rerum commercio gaudentes in amicitiam sollicitat:
dein empto loco, qui corio bovis tegi posset, in quo fessos
longa navigatione socios, quoad proficisceretur, reficere pos-
set, corium in tenuissimas partes secari jubet atque ita majus
loci spatium, quam petierat, occupat: unde postea ei loco
30 Byrsae nomen fuit.

VIII. Confluentibus deinde vicinis locorum, qui spe lucri
multa hospitibus venalia inferēbant, sedesque ibi statuentibus
ex frequentia hominum velut instar civitatis effectum est.

Uticensium quoque legati dona ut consanguineis attulerunt hortatique sunt, urbem sibi condere, ubi sedes sortiti essent. Sed et Afros detinendi adventus amor cepit. Itaque consentientibus omnibus Carthago conditur statuto anno vectigali pro solo urbis. In primis fundamentis caput bubulum inventum est, quod auspiciū fructuosae quidem, sed laboriosae perpetuæque servae urbis fuit; propter quod in alium locum urbs translata. Ibi quoque equi caput repertum, bellicosum potentemque populum futurum significans, urbi auspiciam sedem dedit. Tunc ad opinionem novae urbis concurrentibus 10 gentibus brevi et populus et civitas magna facta.

IX. Condita est haec urbs LXXII annis ante quam Roma: cujus virtus sicut bello clara fuit, ita rei publicae status variis discordiarum casibus agitatus est. Cum inter cetera mala etiam peste laborarent, cruenta sacrorum religione et scelere 15 pro remedio usi sunt: quippe homines ut victimas immolabant et impuberes, quae aetas etiam hostium misericordiam provocat, aris admovabant, pacem deorum sanguine eorum exproscientes, pro quorum vita di rogari maxime solent.

C. JULIUS CAESAR.

10. *First landing in Britain.*

I. Exigūa parte aestātis reliqua Caesar, etsi in his locis, quod omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit, matūrae sunt hiēs
5 mes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod omnibus fere Gallicis bellis hostibus nostris inde ministrata auxilia intelligēbat: et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficēret, tamen magno sibi usū fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam
10 adisset, genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset: quae omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere praeter mercatores illo adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quicquam praeter oram maritimam atque eas regiones, quae sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque evocatis ad se
15 undique mercatoribus neque quanta esset insulae magnitudo, neque quae aut quantae nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

II. Ad haec cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, 20 idoneum esse arbitratus Gajum Volusenum cum navi longa praemittit. Huic mandat, uti exploratis omnibus rebus ad se quam primum revertatur: ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trajectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et, quam
25 superiore aestate ad Veneticum bellum fecerat, classem jubet convenire. Intermittit consilio ejus cognito et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos a compluribus ejus insulae civitatibus ad

eum legāti veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare atque imperio populi Romāni obtemperāre. Quibus auditis, liberaliter pollicētus hortātusque, ut in ea sententiā permanērent, eos domum remittit et cum his una Commium, quem ipse Atrebatibus superātis regem ibi constituērat, ejus et virtutem et 5 consiliū probābat et quem sibi fidēlem arbitrabātur, ejusque auctoritas in iis regionibus magni habebātur, mittit. Huic impērat, quas possit, adēat civitatē hortēturque ut populi Romāni fidem sequantur; seque celeriter eo ventūrum nuntiet. Volusēnus perspectis regionibus quantum ei facultātis dari 10 potuit, quī navi egrēdi ac se barbāris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Caesarem revertitur; quaeque ibi perspexisset renuntiāt.

III. Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum causa morātur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legāti venērunt, 15 qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quod homines barbāri et nostrae consuetudinīs imperiti bellum populo Romāno fecissent, seque ea, quae imperasset, facturos polliceantur. Hoc sibi satis opportune Caesar accidisse arbitrātus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volēbat, neque belli 20 gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem habēbat, neque has tantularum rerum occupatiōnes sibi Britanniae anteponendas judicābat, magnum iis numerum obsidum impērat. Quibus adductis eos in fidem recēpit. Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis contractisque, quod satis esse ad duas 25 transportandas legiōnes existimābat, quod praeterea navium longarum habēbat, quaestori, legātis praefectisque distribuit. Hue accedebant octodēcim onerariae naves, quae ex eo loco ab milibus passuum octo vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit; reliquum exercitum Quinto Titurio Sabino et Lucio Aurunculejo 30 Cottae legātis in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus ad eum legāti non venērunt, deducendum dedit.

Publiū Sulpicium Rufum legatum cum eo praesidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere iussit.

IV. His constitutis rebus nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem tertia fere vigilia solvit equitesque in
5 ulterio rem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi iussit: a quibus cum id paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora circiter diei quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci haec erat natura, atque ita montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in
10 litus telum adjici posset. Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum locum arbitratus, dum reliquae naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in anchoris expectavit. Interm legatis tribunisque militum convocatis et quae ex Voluseno cognosset,
15 et quae fieri vellet, ostendit monuitque (ut rei militaris ratio, maxime ut maritima res postularent, ut quae celere atque instabilem motum haberent), ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum dato signo et sublatis anchoris
20 circiter milia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

V. At barbari consilio Romanorum cognito praemisso equitatu et essedaris, quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consueverunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti nostros navibus egredi
25 prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui non poterant, militibus autem ignotis locis, impeditis manibus magno et gravi armorum onere oppressis simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat
30 pugnandum, cum illi aut ex arido aut paululum in aquam progressi omnibus membris expeditis notissimis locis audacter tela conjicerent et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque hujus omnino generis pugnae

imperīti non eādem alacritāte ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti proelis consueverant, utebantur.

VI. Quod ubi Caesar animum advertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removēri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli ac submovēri jussit: quae res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constitērunt ac paulum modo pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimae legionis aquilam ferēbat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret: “Desilite”, inquit, “com-militōnes, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere: ego certe meum reipublicae atque imperatori officium praestitēro”. Hoc cum magna voce dixisset, se ex navi projecit atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit. Tum nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitterētur, universi ex navi desiluērunt: hos item ex proximis navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appropinquarunt.

20

11. On the habits of the Germans.

I. Germāni multum ab consuetudine Gallōrum differunt: nam neque druīdes habent, qui rebus divinis praesint, neque sacrificiis student. Deōrum numero eos solos ducunt, quos cernunt et quorum aperte opibus juvantur, Solem et Vulcānum et Lunam: reliquos ne fama quidem accepērunt. Vita omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei militaris consistit. Agricultūrae non student; majorque pars victus eōrum in lacte, casēo, carne consistit: neque quisquam agri modum certum aut fines habet proprios; sed magistratus ac principes in annos singulos gentibus cognationibusque hominum, qui una coierunt, quantum et quo loco visum est agri attribūunt atque anno

post aliō transire cogunt. Ejus rei multas affērent causas: ne adsidūa consuetudinē capti studium belli gerendi agricultūra commutent; ne latos fines parare studēant, potentioresque humiliōres possessionibus expellant; ne accuratius ad frigōra
5 atque aestus vitandos aedificent; ne qua oriatur pecuniāe cupiditas, qua ex re factiōnes dissensionesque nascuntur; ut animi aequitate plebem continēant, cum suas quisque opes cum potentissimis aequari vidēat.

II. Civitatibus maxīma laus est quam latissimas circum
10 se vastatis finibus solitudines habere. Hoc proprium virtutis existimant, expulsos agris finitimos cedere, neque quemquam prope audere consistere: simul hoc se fore tutiores arbitrantur, repentinae incursiōnis timore sublato. Cum bellum civitas aut illatum defendit aut infert; magistratus, qui ei bello prae-
15 sint, ut vitae necisque habēant potestatem, deliguntur. In pace nullus est communis magistratus, sed principes regiōnum atque pagorum inter suos jus dicunt controversiasque minūunt. Latrocinia nullam habent infamiam, quae extra fines cujusque civitatis fiunt, atque ea juventutis exercendae ac de-
20 sidiae minuendae causa fieri praedicant. Atque ubi quis ex principibus in concilio dixit se ducem fore, qui sequi velint, profiteantur, consurgunt ii, qui et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur atque ab multitudīne colaudantur: qui ex iis secuti non sunt, in desertorum ac prodi-
25 torum numero ducuntur, omniumque his rerum postea fides derogatur. Hospites violare fas non putant; qui quaque de causa ad eos venerunt, ab injuria prohibent, sanctos habent, hisque omnium domus patent victusque communicantur.

M. TULLIUS CICERO.

12. *Solon.*

I. Prudentissīma civitas Atheniensium, dum ea rerum potita est, fuisse traditur. Ejus civitatis sapientissimum Solonem dicunt fuisse, cum qui leges quibus hodie quoque utuntur scripsē- 5 rit. Cujus imprimis versutum et callidum factum est quod, quo et tutior vita ejus esset et plus aliquando rei publicae prodesset furere se simulaverit. Idem cum interrogaretur, cur nullum supplicium constituisset in eum qui parentem necasset, respondit se id neminem facturum putasse. Sapienter fecisse dicitur 10 cum de eo nihil sanxerit, quod antea commissum non erat, ne non tam prohibere quam admonere videretur. Idem contineri rem publicam duabus rebus dixit: praemio et poena. Idem capite sanxit, si qui in seditione non alterius utrius partis fuisset.

II. Honestum illud Solonis est quod ait versiculo quodam: 15 “senescere se multa in dies addiscentem”; qua voluptate animi nulla certe potest esse major. Prudentibus enim et bene institutis studia doctrinae pariter cum aetate crescunt.

Animosior etiam interdum senectus est quam adolescentia et fortior. Hoc illud est quod Pisistrato — cujus orientem 20 tyrannidem multo ante prospexerat vir prudens in re publica exercitatus — a Solone responsum est, cum illi quaerenti, qua tandem spe fretus sibi tam audaciter obsisteret, respondisse traditur: Senectute. — Ejusdem Solonis elogium est, quo se negat velle suam mortem dolore amicorum et lamentis vacare: 25

Mors mea ne careat lacrimis; relinquamus amicis

Maerorem, ut*) celebrent funera cum gemitu.

*) Maerorem, ut — *to be read*, maeror' ut.

13. *Leonidas.*

I. Praeclārae sunt mortes imperatoriāe. Leonīdas, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, se in Thermopylis trecentosque eos quos eduxerat Sparta, cum esset proposita aut fuga turpis aut glo-
5 riōsa mors, opposuit hostibus. — Idem Leonīdas: “Prandēte”, inquit, “anīmo forti, Lacedaemonīi, hodie apud infēros fortasse cenabīmus”. — Ibi alācri magnōque anīmo occidērunt omnes, in quos Simonīdes:

10 “Dic, hospes, Spartaē nos te vidisse jacentes,
Dum sanctis patriāe legibus obsequīmur”.

II. Fuit haec gens fortis dum Lyeurgi leges vigēbant. E quibus unus, cum Perses hostis in colloquō dixisset gloriāns: “Solem prae jaculōrum multitudīne et sagittārum non videbītis”, — “In umbra igītur”, inquit, “pugnabīmus”. Viros
15 commemorō; qualis tandem Lacaena? quae cum filium in proelium misisset et interfectum audisset: “Idcirco”, inquit, “genūeram, ut esset qui pro patriā mortem non dubitāret occumbere”. Esto: fortes et duri Spartiātae; magnam habet vim rei publicae disciplīna.

20 14. *Themistocles.*

I. Themistōcles post victoriā ejus belli quod cum Persis fuit dixit in contiōne se habere consilium rei publicae salutāre, sed id sciri non opus esse: postulāvit, ut aliquem populus daret quocum communicāret. Datus est Aristīdes. Huic ille,
25 classem Lacedaemoniōrum quae subducta esset ad Gythēum clam incendi posse, quo facto frangi Lacedaemoniōrum opes necesse esset. Quod Aristīdes cum audisset, in contiōnem magna exspectatiōne venit dixitque perutile esse consilium quod Themistōcles adferret, sed minime honestum. Itaque
30 Athenienses, quod honestum non esset, id ne utile quidem putavērunt totamque eam rem, quam ne audierant quidem, auctore Aristīde repudiavērunt.

II. Apud Graecos fertur incredibili quadam magnitudine consilii atque ingenii Atheniensis ille fuisse Themistocles: ad quem quidam doctus homo atque in primis eruditus accessisse dicitur eique artem memoriae, quae tum primum proferebatur, pollicitus esse se traditurum; cum ille quaesisset, quidnam illa ars efficere posset, dixisse illum doctorem: ut omnia meminisset; et ei Themistoclem respondisse, gratius sibi illum esse facturum, si se oblivisci quae vellet quam si meminisse docuisset.

III. Noctu ambulabat in publico Themistocles, quod somnum capere non posset; quaerentibus respondēbat, Miltiadis tropaeis se e somno suscitari.

Themistocles fertur Seriphio cuidam in iurgio respondisse, cum ille dixisset non eum sua, sed patriae gloria splendorem adsecutum: “Nec hercule”, inquit, “si ego Seriphius essem, nec tu, si Atheniensis esses, clarus umquam fuisses”.

Idem cum consuleretur utrum bono viro pauperi an minus probato diviti filiam collocaret: “Ego vero”, inquit, “malo virum, qui pecunia egeat, quam pecuniam, quae viro”.

15. *Alexander the Great.*

20

I. Qua nocte templum Ephesiae Dianae deflagavit, eadem constat ex Olympiade natum esse Alexandrum; atque ubi lucere coepisset, clamitasse Magos pestem ac perniciem Asiae proxima nocte natam. Concinne Timaeus in historia adjunxit, minime id esse mirandum quod Diana, cum Olympiadi adesse voluisset, abfuisset domo.

II. Quam multos scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset: “O fortunāte”, inquit, “adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homērum praecōnem invenēris!” Et vere. Nam nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus qui corpus ejus contexerat nomen etiam obruisset.

III. Cum Ptolemaeus familiāris Alexandri in proelīo telo venenāto ictus esset eōque vulnere summo cum dolore mórerētur, rex adsidens somno est consopītus. Tum secundum quiētem visus ei dicītur draco is, quem mater Olympias alēbat, 5 radicūlam ore ferre et simul dicere quo illa loco nascerētur — neque is longe abērat ab eo loco, — ejus autem esse vim tantam ut Ptolemaeum facīle sanāret. Cum Alexander experrec-tus narrasset amīcis somnīum, emisisse qui illam radicūlam quaerērent: qua inventa, et Ptolemaeus sanātus dicītur et 10 multi milītes qui erant eōdem genēre teli vulnerāti.

IV. Est profecto quiddam etiā in barbāris gentībūs praesentīens atque divīnans, siquīdem ad mortem proficiscens Calānus Indus, — indoctus et barbārus, in radicībūs Caucāsī natus, — cum inscendēret in rogum ardentem quo sua volun- 15 tāte vivus comburerētur: “O praeclārum discessum”, inquit, “e vita, cum, ut Hercūli contīgit, mortāli corpore cremāto in lucem animus excessērit!” Cumque Alexander cum rogāret, si quid vellet ut dicēret: “Optīme”, inquit, “propediē te vidēbo”. Quod ita contīgit. Nam Babylōne paucis post diēbus 20 Alexander est mortūus.

16. *Dionysius, Tyrant of Syracuse.*

I. Duodequadragesima annos tyrannus Syracusanōrum fuit Dionysius, cum quinque et viginti natus annos dominātum occupavisset. Qua pulchritudīne urbem, quibus autem opībūs 25 praedītam servitūte oppressam tenuit civitātem! Atqui de hoc homīne a bonis auctorībūs sic scriptum accepimus, summam fuisse ejus in victu temperantiā in rebusque gerendis virum acrem et industriūm, eundem tamen maleficūm natūra et injustum. Ex quo omnībūs bene veritātem intuentībūs 30 vidēri necesse est miserrīmum. Ea enim ipsa quae concupierat ne tum quidem, cum omnia se posse censēbat, consequēbātur.

II. Qui cum esset bonis parentibus atque honesto loco natus, — etsi id quidem alius alio modo tradidit, — abundaretque aequalium familiaritatibus et consuetudine propinquorum, credebat eorum nemini, sed eis, quos ex familiis locupletium servos delegerat, quibus nomen servitutis ipse 5 detraxerat, et quibusdam convēnis et feris barbāris corpōris custodiā committēbat. Ita propter injustam dominātus cupiditatem in carcērem quodam modo ipse se incluserat. Quin etiam ne tonsōri collam committeret, tondere filias suas docuit. Ita sordido atque ancillari artificio regiae virgines ut tonstri- 10 culae tondēbant barbam et capillum patris. Et tamen ab eis ipsis, cum jam essent adultae, ferrum removit instituitque ut candentibus juglandium putaminibus barbam sibi et capillum adurērent.

III. Cumque duas uxōres habēret, Aristomāchen civem 15 suam, Doridem autem Locrensem, sic ad eas ventitabat ut omnia specularētur et perscrutarētur ante. Et cum fossam latam cubiculari lecto circumdedisset ejusque fossae transitum ponticūlo lignēo conjunxisset, eum ipsum, cum forem cubiculi clauserat, detorquēbat. Idemque cum in communibus sug- 20 gestis consistere non auderet, contionari ex turri alta solēbat. Atque is cum pila ludere vellet, — studiōse enim id factitabat, — tunicamque ponēret, adolescentulo quem amabat tradidisse gladium dicitur. Hic cum quidam familiaris jocans dixisset: “Huic quidem certe vitam tuam committis”, adrisissetque 25 adolescens, utrumque jussit interfici: alterum quia viam demonstravisset interimendi sui, alterum quia dictum id risu approbavisset. Atque eo facto sic doluit, nihil ut tulērit gravius in vita: quem enim vehementer amarat occiderat. Sic distrahuntur in contrarias partes impotentium cupiditates. 30

IV. Quamquam hic quidem tyrannus ipse judicavit quam esset beatus. Nam cum quidam ex ejus adsentatoribus, Damocles, commemoraret in sermone copias ejus, opes, majestatem

dominātus, rerum abundantiam, magnificentiam aedium regiārum, negāretque unquam beatiōrem quemquam fuisse: “Visne igitur”, inquit, “o Damōcle, quoniam te haec vita delectat, ipse eandem degustāre et fortunam experiri meam?”
5 Cum se ille cupere dixisset, collocari jussit hominem in aureo lecto strato pulcherrimo textili stragulo, magnificis operibus picto, abacosque complures ornavit argento aureoque caelato. Tum ad mensam eximia forma pueros delectos jussit consistere eosque nutum illius intuentes diligenter ministrare. Aderant
10 unguenta, coronae; incendebantur odores; mensae conquisitis simis epulis exstruebantur.

V. Fortunatus sibi Damocles videbatur. In hoc medio apparatu fulgentem gladium e lacunari saeta equina aptum demitti jussit, ut impenderet illius beati cervicibus. Itaque
15 nec pulchros illos ministratores aspiciēbat nec plenum artis argentum nec manum porrigēbat in mensam; jam ipsae defluēbant coronae: denique exoravit tyrannum, ut abire liceret, quod jam beatus nollet esse. Satisne videtur declarasse Dionysius, nihil esse ei beatum cui semper aliqui terror im-
20 pendēat?

VI. Damonem et Phintiam Pythagorēos ferunt hoc animo inter se fuisse ut, cum eorum alteri Dionysius tyrannus diem necis destinavisset et is qui morti addictus esset paucos sibi dies commendandorum suorum causa postulavisset, vas factus
25 sit alter ejus sistendi, ut, si ille non revertisset, moriendum esset ipsi. Qui cum ad diem se recepisset, admiratus eorum fidem tyrannus petivit, ut se ad amicitiam tertium adscriberent.

VII. Dionysius cum fanum Proserpinae Loeris expilato
30 visset, navigabat Syracusas; isque cum secundissimo vento cursum teneret, ridens: “Videtisne”, inquit, “amici, quam bona a dis immortalibus navigatio sacrilegis detur?” Idque homo acutus cum bene planēque percepisset, in eadem sententia

perseverābat: qui cum ad Peloponnēsum classem appulis-
set et in fanum venisset Jovis Olympii, aurēum ei detraxit
amiculum grandi pondēre, quo Jovem ornārat e manubiis
Carthaginiensium tyrannus Gelo, atque in eo etiā cavillātus
est, aestāte grave esse aurēum amiculum, hiēme frigidum, 5
eīque lanēum pallium injēcit, cum id esse aptum ad omne anni
tempus dicēret. Idemque Aesculapii Epidauri barbam aurēam
demi jussit; neque enim convenire barbātum esse filium, cum
in omnibus fanis pater imberbis esset.

VIII. Idem mensas argentēas de omnibus delūbris jussit 10
auferri, in quibus quod more vetēris Graeciāe inscriptum esset
“Bonōrum Deōrum”, uti se eōrum bonitāte velle dicēbat.
Idem Victoriōlas aurēas et patēras et corōnas, quae simula-
crōrum porrectis manibus sustinebantur, sine dubitatiōne
tollēbat eāque se accipere, non auferre dicēbat: esse enim 15
stultitiā, a quibus bona precarēmur, ab eis porrigentibus et
dantibus nolle sumere. Eundemque ferunt haec quae dixi
sublāta de fanis in forum protulisse et per praecōnem vendi-
disse exactāque pecuniā edixisse ut, quod quisque a sacris
habēret, id ante diem certam in suum quidque fanum referret. 20
Ita ad impietatem in deos in homines adjunxit injuriā.

17. *Socrates.*

I. De Socrāte accepimus et ab ipso in libris Socraticōrum
saepe dicitur, esse divinum quiddam (quod daemonium appel-
lat) cui semper ipse paruērit, numquam impellenti, saepe 25
revocanti. Et Socrātes quidem — quo quem auctorem me-
liōrem quaerimus? — Xenophonti consulenti sequereturne
Cyrum, postea quam exposuit quae ipsi videbantur: “Et no-
strum quidem”, inquit, “humānum est consilium, sed de rebus
et obscuris et incertis ad Apollinem censēo referendum”; ad 30
quem etiā Athenienses publice de majoribus rebus semper
rettulērunt. — Scriptum est item, cum Critōnis sui familiāris

ocūlum adligātum vidisset, quaesivisse quid esset; cum autem ille respondisset in agro ambulanti ramūlum adductum, ut remissus esset in ocūlum suum recidisse, tum Socrātes: “Non enim paruisti mihi revocanti, cum utērer qua solēo praesagitiōne divīna”. — Idem etiā Socrātes, cum apud Delium male pugnātum esset Lachēte praetōre fugēretque cum ipso Lachēte, ut ventum est in triviūm, eādē qua cetēri fugēre noluit. Quibus quaerentibus cur non eādē via pergēret, deterrēri se a deo dixit. Tum quidem ei qui aliā via fugērant in hostiūm
10 equitātum incidērunt.

II. Memoriam Plato, Socrātem secūtus magistrum, recordatiōnem esse vult superiōris vitae. Nam in illo libro qui inscribitur Meno pusiōnem quemdam Socrātes interrōgat quaedam de dimensiōne quadrāti. Ad ea sic ille respondit ut
15 puer, et tamen ita facīles interrōgatiōnes sunt ut gradātim respondens cōdem perveniat quo si geometrica didicisset. Ex quo effici vult Socrātes, ut discere nihil aliud sit nisi recordāri.

III. Socrātes, cum esset ex eo quaesitum Archelāum, Perdiccae filiūm, qui tum fortunatissimus haberētur, nonne
20 beātum putāret: “Haud scio”, inquit, “numquam enim cum eo collocūtus sum”. — “Ain tu? An tu aliter id scire non potes?” — “Nullo modo”. — “Tu igitur ne de Persārum quidem rege magno potes dicere beatusne sit?” — “An ego possim, cum ignōrem quam sit doctus, quam vir bonus?” —
25 “Quid? tu in eo sitam vitam beātam putas?” — “Ita prorsus existimo: bonos beātos, imprōbos misēros”. — “Miser ergo Archelāus?” — “Certe, si injustus”.

IV. Socrātes, cum omnium sapientissimus esset sanctissimēque vixisset, ita in iudiciō capitis pro se ipse dixit, ut non
30 supplex aut reus, sed magister aut dōminus viderētur iudicem. Quin etiā cum ei scriptam oratiōnem disertissimus orātor Lysias attulisset, quam si ei viderētur edisceret, ut ea pro se in iudiciō uterētur, non invītus legit et commōde scriptam esse

dixit; “sed”, inquit, “ut si mihi calcēos Sicyonios attulisses, non utērer, quamvis essent habiles et apti ad pedem, quia non essent viriles: sic illam orationem disertam sibi et oratoriam vidēri, fortem et virilem non vidēri”. Ergo ille quoque damnatus est; neque solum primis sententiis, quibus tantum statuēbant iudices, damnarent an absolvērent, sed etiam illis quas iterum legibus ferre debēbant. Erat enim Athēnis reo damnato, si fraus non capitālis esset, quasi poenae aestimatio; et sententia cum iudiciis darētur, interrogabatur reus, quam quasi aestimationem commeruisse se maxime confiteretur. Quod cum interrogatus Socrates esset, respondit sese meruisse ut amplissimis honoribus et praemiis decoraretur et ut ei victus cotidianus in Prytanēo publice praeberetur, qui honos apud Graecos maximus habetur. Cujus responso iudices sic exarsērunt, ut capitis hominem innocentissimum condemnarent.

V. Est apud Platōnem Socrates, cum esset in custodia publica, dicens Critōni suo familiari sibi post tertium diem esse moriendum: vidisse se in somnis pulchritudine eximia feminam, quae se nomine appellans diceret Homericum quemdam ejus modi versum:

“Tertia te Phthiae tempestas laeta locabit.”

Quod ut est dictum, sic scribitur contigisse.

VI. Et supremo vitae die de animi immortalitate multa disseruit et paucis ante diebus, cum facile posset educi e custodia, noluit et tum paene in manu jam mortiferum illud tenens poculum locutus ita est, ut non ad mortem trudi, verum in caelum videretur ascendere. Ita enim censēbat itaque disseruit: duas esse vias duplicesque cursus animorum e corpore excedentium. Nam qui se humanis vitis contaminavissent et se totos libidinibus dedissent, quibus caecati vel domesticis vitis atque flagitiis se inquinavissent vel re publica violanda fraudes inexpiabiles concepissent, eis devium quoddam iter esse, seclusum a concilio deorum; qui autem se

intēgros castosque servavissent quibusque fuisset minīma cum corporibus contagiō sesēque ab eis semper sevocavissent essentque in corporibus humanis vitam imitāti deōrum, eis ad illos, a quibus essent profecti, redītum facīlem patēre. Itāque
5 commemorat, ut cyeni, qui non sine causa Apollīni dicāti sint sed quod ab eo divinatiōnem habēre videantur qua providentes quid in morte boni sit cum cantu et voluptāte moriantur, — sic omnibus bonis et doctis esse faciendum.

VII. His et talibus fere verbis cum de immortalitāte animōrum disputavisset et jam moriendī tempus urgēret, rogātus a Critōne quem ad modum sepelīri vellet: “Multam vero”, inquit, “opēram, amīci, frustra consumpsi. Critōni enim nostro non persuāsi me hinc avolatūrum neque mei quidquam relictūrum. Verum tamen, Crito, si me adsēqui potuēris aut
15 sicūbī nactus eris, ut tibi videbītur, sepelīto. Sed, mihi crede, nemo me vestrum, cum hinc excessēro, consequētur.” Praeclāre id quidem, qui et amīco permisērit et se ostendērit de hoc toto genēre nihil laborāre.

18. *Demosthenes.*

I. In Atheniense Demosthēne tantum studīum fuisse tantusque labor dicītur, ut primum impedimenta natūrae diligentīa industriāque superāret; cumque ita balbus esset, ut ejus ipsīus artis cui studēret primam litēram non posset dicere, perfēcit meditando, ut nemo planīus esse locūtus putarētur.
25 Deinde cum spirītus ejus esset angustior, tantum continenda animā in dicendo est adsecūtus, ut una continuatiōne verbōrum, id quod ejus scripta declārant, binae ei contentiōnes vocis et remissiōnes continerentur; qui etīam, ut memoriāe prodītum est, coniectis in os caleūlis, summa voce versus
30 multos uno spirītu pronuntiāre consuescēbat; neque is consistens in loco, sed inambūlans atque adscensu ingrediens ardūo.

In Phalericum portum descendere ibique ad fluctum ajunt declamare solitum Demosthenem, ut fremitum maris adsuesceret voce vincere.

II. Demosthenes illo susurro delectari se dicebat aquam ferentis muliereulae, ut mos in Graecia est, insusurrantisque altéri: “Hic est ille Demosthenes!” — Quid hoc levius? At quantus orator!

Sine actione summus orator esse in numero nullo potest, mediocris hac instructus summos saepe superare. Huic primas dedisse Demosthenes dicitur, cum rogaretur quid in dicendo esset primum; huic secundas, huic tertias. Quo mihi melius etiam illud ab Aeschine dictum videri solet; qui cum propter ignominiam iudicii cessisset Athenis et se Rhodum contulisset, rogatus a Rhodiis legisse fertur orationem illam egregiam quam in Ctesiphontem contra Demosthenem dixerat; qua perlecta petitum est ab eo postridie, ut legeret illam etiam quae erat contra a Demosthene pro Ctesiphonte edita. Quam cum suavissima et maxima voce legisset admirantibus omnibus: “Quanto”, inquit, “magis miraremini si audissetis ipsum!” — Ex quo satis significavit quantum esset in actione, qui orationem eandem aliam fore putarit actore mutato.

19. *The best sauce.*

Parvo cultu natura contenta est. — Darëus in fuga cum aquam turbidam et cadaveribus inquinatam bibisset, negavit umquam se bibisse jucundius; numquam scilicet sitiens biberat. Nec esuriens Ptolemaeus ederat; cui cum peragranti Aegyptum comitibus non consecutis cibaribus in casa panis datus esset, nihil visum est illo pane jucundius. Socratem ferunt, cum usque ad vespereum contentus ambularet quae situmque esset ex eo, qua re id faceret, respondisse se quomelius cenaret oponere ambulando famem. — Quid? victum Lacedaemoniorum in phiditis nonne videmus? Ubi cum

tyrannus cenavisset Dionysius, negavit se jure illo nigro, quod cenae caput erat, delectatum. Tum is qui illa coxerat: “Minime mirum; condimenta enim defuerunt”. — “Quae tandem?” inquit ille. — “Labor in venatu, sudor, cursus ad Eurōtam, 5 fames, sitis. His enim rebus Lacedaemoniorum epulae condiuntur”. — Atque hoc non ex hominum more solum, sed etiam ex bestiis intelligi potest: quae, ut quidquid objectum est quod modo a natura non sit alienum, eo contentae non quaerunt amplius. Civitates quaedam universae, more doctae, 10 parsimonia delectantur, ut de Lacedaemoniis paullo ante diximus. Persarum a Xenophonte victus exponitur, quos negat ad panem adhibere quidquam praeter nasturtium.

20. *Burial service at Athens.*

Athenis jam ille mos a Cecrope, ut ajunt, permansit corpus terra humandi, quod cum proximi fecerant obductaque 15 terra erat, frugibus obserebatur, ut sinus et gremium quasi matris mortuo tribueretur, solum autem frugibus expiatum, ut vivis redderetur. Sequebantur epulae quas inibant propinqui coronati, apud quos de mortui laude cum quidquid veri erat 20 praedicatum, — nam mentiri nefas habebatur, — justa confecta erant. Postea cum, ut scribit Phalerus, sumptuosa fieri funera et lamentabilia coepissent, Solonis lege sublata sunt; de sepulcris autem nihil est apud Solonem amplius quam “ne quis ea delat neve alienum inferat”, poenaeque est “si 25 quis bustum, aut monumentum”, inquit, “aut columnam violarit, dejecerit, fregit”. Sed post aliquanto propter has amplitudines sepulcrorum, quas in Ceramico videmus, lege sanctum est “ne quis sepulcrum faceret operosius quam quod decem homines effecerint triduo”. Neque id opere tectorio 30 exornari, nec Hermas hos, quos vocant licebat imponi, nec de mortui laude nisi in publicis sepulchris nec ab alio nisi qui publice ad eam rem constitutus esset dici licebat. Sublata

etiā erat celebritas virōrum ac muliērum, quo lamentatiō minuerētur: auget enim luctum concursus hominū.

Sed ait rursus idem Demetrius increbuisse eam funērum sepulcrōrumque magnificentiam, quae nunc fere Romae est. Quam consuetudinē lege minuit ipse. Fuit enim hic vir, ut scitis, non solum eruditissimus, sed etiā civis tuendae civitatis peritissimus. Iste igitur sumptum minuit non solum poena, sed etiā tempore: ante lucem enim jussit efferri. Sepulcris autem novis finivit modum. Nam super terrae tumulum noluit quidquam statui nisi columellam tribus cubitis non altiorem aut mensam aut labellum; et huic procuratiōni certum magistrātum praefecerat.

21. *Aratus of Sicyon.*

Arātus Sicyoniūs jure laudatur qui, cum ejus civitas quinquaginta annos a tyrannis teneretur, profectus Argis Sicyonem clandestino introitu urbe est potitus, cumque tyrannum Nicoclem improvise oppressisset, sescentos exsules qui locupletissimi fuerant ejus civitatis restituit remque publicam adventu suo liberavit. Sed cum magnam animadverteret in bonis et possessionibus difficultatem, quod et eos, quos ipse restituerat, quorum bona alii possederant, egere iniquissimum esse arbitrabatur, et quinquaginta annorum possessiones moveri non nimis aequum putabat, propterea quod tam longo spatio multa hereditatibus, multa emptionibus, multa dotibus tenebantur sine injuria: judicavit neque illis adimi nec his non satis fieri quorum illa fuerant oportere. Cum igitur statuisset opus esse ad eam rem constituendam pecunia, Alexandriam se proficisci velle dixit remque integram ad reditum suum jussit esse; isque celeriter ad Ptolemaeum suum hospitem venit, qui tum regnabat alter post Alexandriam conditam. Cui cum exposuisset patriam se liberare velle causamque docuisset, a rege opulento vir summus facile impetravit, ut grandi pecunia adjuvaretur.

Quam cum Sicyōnem attulisset. adhibūit sibi in consilium quindēcim principes, cum quibus causas cognōvit et eōrum qui aliēna tenēbant, et eōrum qui sua amisērant; perfēcitque aestimandis possessionibus ut persuaderet aliis ut pecuniā accipere mallent, possessionibus cedērent, aliis ut commodius putarent numerāri sibi quod tanti esset quam suum recuperāre. Ita perfectum est, ut omnes concordia constitūta sine querēlla discederent. O virum magnum dignumque, qui in re publica nostra natus esset!

10

22. A remarkable dream.

Clarum admōdum somnium commemoratur. — Cum duo quidam Arcādes familiāres iter una facerent et Megāram venissent, alterum ad caupōnem devertisse, ad hospitem alterum. Qui ut cenāti quiescerent, concubia nocte visum esse in somnis ei qui erat in hospitio illum alterum orare ut subveniret, quod sibi a caupōne interitus pararetur; eum primo perterritum somnio surrexisse: dein cum se collegisset idque visum pro nihilo habendum esse duxisset, recubuisse; tum ei dormienti eundem illum visum esse rogare ut, quoniam sibi vivo non subvenisset mortem suam ne inultam esse pateretur, se interfectum in plaustrum a caupōne esse conjectum et supra stercus injectum; petere ut mane ad portam adesset, prius quam plaustrum ex oppido exiret. Hoc vero eum somnio commotum mane bubulco praesto ad portam fuisse, quaesisse ex eo quid esset in plastro: illum perterritum fugisse, mortuum erutum esse, caupōnem re patefacta poenas dedisse.

25

PHAEDRUS.

23. *The wolf and the lamb.*

Ad rívum*) eundem lúpus et agnus vénerant
 Sití compulsi; súpior stabát lupus
 Longéque inferior ágnus. Tunc fauce ímproba 5
 Latro incitatus júrgii causam íntulit.
 Cur, ínquit, turbuléntam fecistí mihi
 Aquám bibenti? Lániger contrá timens:
 Qui póssum, quaeso fácere, quod quererís, lupe?
 A té decurrit ad meos haustús liquor. 10
 Repúlsus ille véritatis víribus:
 Ante hós sex menses mále, ait, dixistí mihi.
 Respóndit agnus: équidem natus nón eram.
 Pater hércle tuus ibi, ínquit, male dixit mihi.
 Atque íta correptum lácerat ínjustá nece. 15
 Haec própter illos scrípta est homines fábulá,
 Qui fictis causis ínnocentes ópprimunt.

24. *The frogs and their king.*

Athénæ cum florérent aquis légibus,
 Procáx libertas civitatem míscuit 20
 Frenúmque solvit prístinum licéntia.
 Hic cóspiratis fáctionum pártibus
 Arcém tyrannus óccupat Pisístratus.
 Cum trístem servitútem flerent Atticí,
 (Non quía crudelis ílle, sed quoniám grave 25
 Omne ínsuetis ónus) et coepissént queri,
 Aesópus talem túm fabellam réttulit.
 Ranæ vagantes líberis palúdibus
 Clamóre magno régem petiere á Jove,

*) Syllables printed in *Italics* are suppressed by Elision. (587.)

Qui díssolutos móres vi compésceret.
Patér deorum rísit atque illís dedit
Parvúm tigillum, míssum quod subitó vadi
Motú sonoque térruit pavidúm genus.
5 Hoc mérsum limo cúm jacēret diútius,
Forte úna tacite prófert e stagnó caput
Et éplorato rége cunctas évocat.
Illáe timore pósito certatim ádnatañt
Lignúmque supra túrba petulans ínsilit.
10 Quod *cum* ínquinassent ómni contumélia,
Aliúm rogantes régem misere ad Jovem,
Inútilis quoniam ésset qui fuerát datus.
Tum mísit illis hýdrum, qui dente áspero
Corrípere coepit síngulas. Frustrá necem
15 Fugítant inertes, vócem praecludít metus.
Furtim ígitur dant Mercúrio mandata ad Jovem,
Adfléctis ut succúrrat. Tunc contrá deus:
Quia nóluistis véstrum ferre, inquit, bonum,
Malúm perferte. — Vós quoque, o civés, ait,
20 Hoc sústinete, május ne veniát malum.

25. *The wolf and the crane.*

Qui prétium meriti ab ímprobis désiderat,
Bis péccat: primum quóniam indignos ádjuvat;
Impúne abire deínde quia jam nón potest.
25 Os dévoratum fáuce cum haererét lupi,
Magnó dolore victus coepit síngulos
Illícere pretio, ut illud extraherént malum.
Tandém persuasa est júre jurandó gruis,
Guláeque credens cólly longitúdinem,
30 Pérículosam fécit medicinám lupo.
A quó cum pactum flágitaret práemium:
Ingráta es, inquit, óre quae e nostró caput
Incólume abstuleris ét mercedem póstules.

26. *The ass and the lion in partnership.*

Virtútis expers vérbis jactans glóriam
Ignótos fallit, nótis est derisui.

Venári asello cómite cum vellét leo,
Contéxit illum frúctice et admonúit simul, 5
Ut însueta vóce terrerét feras,
Fugiéntes ipse excíperet. Hic aurítulus
Clamórem subitó totis tollit víribus,
Novóque turbat béstias miráculo.
Quae dúm paventes éxitus notós petunt, 10
Leónis adfligúntur horrendo ímpetu.
Qui póstquam caede féssus est, asinum évocat
Jubétque vocem prémere. Tunc ille însolens:
Qualis videtur ópera tibi vocís meae ?
Insígnis, inquit, síc ut, nisi nossém tuum 15
Animúm genusque, símili fugissém metu.

27. *The fox and the crow.*

Qui sé laudari gaúdet verbis súbdolis,
Será dat poenas túrpes poeniténtia.

Cum dé fenestra córvus raptum cáseum 20
Comésse vellet, célsa residens árbore,
Vulpés hunc vidit, deínde sic coepít loqui:
O qui tuarum, córve, pennarúm est nitor !
Quantúm decóris córpore et vultú geris !
Si vócem haberes, núlla prior alés foret. 25
At ille stultus, dúm vult vocem osténdere,
Emísit ore cáseum, quem celéríter
Dolósa vulpes ávidis rapuit déntibus.
Tum démum ingemuit córvi deceptús stupor.

28. *The aged lion.*

Quicúmque amisit dígnitatem prístinam,
Ignávis etiam jócus est in casú gravi.

Deféctus annis ét desertus víribus
Leó cum jacéret spíritum extremúm trahens, 30

Apér fulmineis ád eum venit déntibus
Et vindicavit ictu veterem injúriam.
Inféstis taurus móx confodit córnibus
Hostíle corpus. Asinus, ut vidít ferum
5 Impúne laedi, cálcibus frontem éxtudit.
At ille exspirans: Fórtes indigné tuli
Mihí insultare: té, naturae dédecus,
Quod férre cogor, cérte bis videór mori.

29. *The kite and the doves.*

10 Qui sé committit hómini tutandum improbo,
Auxília dum requírit, exitium ínvenit.
Cólúmbae saepe cúm fugissent miluum
Et céleritate pénnae vitassént necem,
Consílium raptor vértit ad falláciam
15 Et génus inerme táli decepít dolo:
Quaré sollicitum pótius aevum dúcitis,
Quam régem me creátis icto foédere,
Qui vós ab omni tútas praestem injúria ?
Illáe credentes tráduunt sese míluo;
20 Qui régnum adeptus coépit vesci síngulas
Et éxercere impérium saevis únguibus.
Tunc dé relicuis úna: Merito pléctimur.

30. *The two mules.*

Mulí gravati sárcinis ibánt duo:
25 Unús ferebat físcos cum pecúnia,
Altér tumentes múlto saccos hórdeo.
Ille ónere dives célsa cervice éminet
Clarúmque collo jáctat tintinnábulum,
Comés quieto séquitur et placidó gradu.
30 Subitó latrones éx insidiis ádvolant
Intérque caedem férro mulum sáuciant,
Dirípiunt nummos, néglegunt vile hórdeum.
Spoliátus igitur cásus cum flerét suos:

Equidem, inquit alter, mé contemptum gáudeo,
Nam nil amisi nec sum laesus vulnere.

Hoc árgumento túta est hominum ténuitas;
Magnáe periclo súnt opes obnoxíae.

31. *The dog and the wolf.*

5

Quam dúlcis sit libértas, breviter próloquar.

Caní perpasto mácie confectús lupus
Forte óccucurrit. Déin salutatum ínvicem

Ut réstiterunt: Unde sic, quaesó, nites?

Aut quó cibo fecísti tantum córporis?

16

Ego, quí sum longe fórtior, pereó fame.

Canis simpliciter: éadem est condició tibi,

Praestáre domino sí par offiçiúm potes.

Quod? inquit ille. Cústos ut sis líminis,

A fúribus tueáris et noctú domum.

15

Ego véro sum parátus: nunc patiór nives

Imbrésque in silvis áasperam vitám trahens:

Quantó est facilius míhi sub tecto vívere,

Et ótiosum lárgo satiarí cibo?

Veni érgo mecum. Dúm procedunt, áspicit

20

Lupus á catena cóllum detritúm cani.

Unde hóc, amice? Nihil est. Dic, quaesó, tamen.

Quia videor acer, álligant me intérdiu,

Luce út quiescam et vígilem, nox cum vénerit:

Crepúsculo solútus, qua visúm est, vagor.

25

Adfértur ultro pánis; de mensá sua

Dat óssa dominus; frústa jactant fámilia

Et, quód fastidit quisque, pulmentárium.

Sic síne labore vénter impletúr meus.

Age, abíre síquo est ánimus, est licéntia?

30

Non pláne est, inquit. Frúere, quae laudás, canis:

Regnáre nolo, líber ut non sím míhi.

32. *The fox and the sour grapes.*

Famé coacta vúlpes alta in vínea
Uvam áppetebat súmmis saliens víribus,
Quam tángere ut non pótuit, discedéns ait:
5 Nondúm matura est; nólo acerbam súmere.
Qui fácere quae non póssunt verbis élevant,
Adscribere hoc debébunt exemplúm sibi.

33. *The ungrateful snake.*

Qui fért malis auxiliúm, post tempús dolet.
10 Gelú rigentem quídam colubram sústulit
Sinúque fovit, cóntra se ipse miséricors;
Namque út refecta est, nécuit hominem prótinus.
Hanc ália cum rogáret causam facínoris,
Respóndit: Nequis díscat prodesse ímprobis.

15 34. *The discontented stag.*

Laudátis utilióra, quae contémpseris,
Saepe ínveniri haec ádserit narrátio.
Ad fóntem cervus, cúm bibisset, réstitit
Et ín liquore vídit effigiém suam.
20 Ibi dúm ramosa mírans laudat córnua
Crurúmque nimiam ténuítatem vitúperat,
Venántum subito vóci bus contérritus
Per cámpum fugere coépit et cursú levi
Canés elusit. *Sílvá tum* excepít ferum,
25 In quá retentis ímpeditus córnibus
Lacerári coepit mórsibus saevis canum.
Tunc móriens *vocem* hanc édidisse dícitur:
O me ínfelicem ! quí nunc *demum* intéllego,
Útilia mihi quam fúerint, quae despéxeram,
30 Et, quáe laudaram, quántum luctus habúerint.

NOTES.

M. JUSTINIANUS JUSTINUS.

Justin, of whose personal history nothing is known, is supposed to have lived at Rome in the third century after Christ. He is the author of a work entitled: *Historiarum Philippicarum Libri XLIV*, founded on a lost work of *Trogus Pompejus*, a historian of the Augustan age. Justin seems to have compiled selections from it, and his history contains a great variety of information that would not otherwise have been preserved. His style is clear and sometimes elegant, and the greater part of his vocabulary may be found in Livy. He has some peculiarities in diction and construction which are not in accordance with those standards of prose, *Caesar* and *Cicero*, but they will hardly injure the Latinity of beginners.

1. *The Assyrians.*

3 principio rerum, Abl. of time when. 672.*) — penes reges, in the 1. hands of the kings. Page

5 spectata inter bonos moderatio, moderation which had been tried among the good.

6 nullis legibus, by no laws, Abl. of Means. 605. — pro legibus erant, were instead of laws = supplied the place of laws.

8 intra suam cuique patriam, to each one within his own country; quisque is generally placed after se, suus, qui; the Dative cuique depends on finiebantur; it is used instead of the genitive depending on patriam. — primus omnium; Partitive Genitive. 566. 6.

9 quasi avitum gentibus morem, a custom as it were hereditary to the nations.

10 imperii cupiditate, by his ambition for power; Instrumental Abl. 605.

*) These references are to paragraphs of AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar.

Page

1. 11 rudes resistendi popūlos, *nations inexperienced in making resistance*; adjectives denoting *knowledge* and their opposites take the **Genitive**. 567. 1; 843.

12 usque, *as far as*, with the **Acc.** terminos, to denote the place *whither*. — quaesitae dominationis, *of the dominion that he had sought for*.

13 continūa possessiōne, **Instrumental Abl.** 605. — domitis proximis, *having subdued the nearest neighbors*; **Abl. Absol.** 837.

14 accessiōne viriūm is **Instrumental Abl.** belonging to fortior. — proxima quaeque victoriā, *every last victory*.

16 illi fuit, *he had*; **Dative** denoting the *possessor*. 594.

17 qui dicitur, *who is said*; **Nom. w. Inf.** 821.

19 hoc occiso, **Abl. Absol.** 836. — relicto filio Ninya et uxore Semiramide; **Abl. Absol.**; the Participle relicto agrees with Ninya, and is understood to Semiramide. 836.

21 murumque urbi cocto latere circumdedit, *she put round the city a wall of baked brick*; circumdare takes a dative with an accusative, or an accusative with an ablative. 593. — cocto latere, **Abl. of Quality**, 616.

22 harēnae vice, *instead of sand*. — bitumine interstrato, **Abl. Absol.** 836.

24 praeclara, *illustrious deeds*; the neuter of the adjective used as a substantive. 702.

25 imperio adjecit; verbs compounded with ad take the **Dative**. 592.

26 quos. . nemo intravit, *into whose country. . no one penetrated*.

2. 1 duo et XXX annos; time *how long* is in the **Acc.** 674. — regno potita, *having held possession of the kingdom*; potiri takes the **Abl.** 626.

2 contentus takes the **Abl.** 625. — elaborato a parentibus imperio, *with the dominion acquired by the labors of his parents*.

3 veluti mutasset, *as if he had changed*; veluti, conjunction of comparison, takes the **Subjunctive**. 772.

6 mille trecentos annos, time *how long* is in the **Acc.** 674.

8 muliere corruptior, *more corrupt than a woman*; **Abl. of Comparison**. 609.

9 ad hunc videndum, *to see him*; the Acc. of the Gerund is frequently used after ad to denote *purpose*. 815.

10 praefectus ipsius Medis praepositus, *his own prefect whom he had placed over the Medians*.—nomine Arbactus, Abl. of Limitation. 608.

11 invēnit eum nentem et partientem, *he found him spinning and distributing*; verbs of *perceiving* take the Acc. with the Present Participle when the object is to be represented as *actually* seen. 835.

12 colo nentem, *spinning with a distaff*; colo, Abl. of Means. — muliēbri habitū, *in a woman's dress*; Abl. of Manner. 613.

13 quibus visis indignātus, *being indignant at what he had seen*; the relative used instead of the demonstrative, and the Abl. of Cause depending on indignātus. 604.

14 tot viros. . parēre, Acc. w. Inf. after indignāri, a verb of emotion. 815.

15 quid vidērit refert, *he reports what he has seen*; the Subjunctive vidērit in an Indirect Question. 801; refert, Historical Present. 732. — negat se parēre posse, *he says he cannot obey*; instead of dicere with a *negative* clause the Latins generally use negāre with an *affirmative* clause.

16 qui se femīnam malit esse quam virum, *who likes better to be a woman than a man*; Acc. w. Inf. after a verb of *wishing*. 814. — malit is in the Subjunctive depending on the Accus. with Inf. se parēre posse. 826.

17 quo audīto, *having heard this*; Abl. Absol.

18 regnum defensūrus, *in defense of his kingdom*; the Future Participle denotes either *intention* or *being on the point of*. 741. — metu mortis, *from fear of death*. 604.

21 exstructa incensāque pyra, *having erected and set on fire a funeral pile*; Abl. Absol. 837.

22 hoc solo, *hereby alone*; Abl. of Means. 605.

2. Astyaḡes and Cyrus.

23 per ordīnem successiōnis, *in regular succession*; per denoting the *manner* in which a thing is done. 645.

27 per somnum, *during = in his sleep*. — ex filia quam unīcam habēbat, *from the only daughter he had*; the adjective unīcam in the relative clause properly belongs to the antecedent filia. 554.

Page

2. 28 vitem enātam, supply esse; **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on vidit. 812.

29 obumbrarētur, *would be overshadowed*; the Subjunctive in a clause depending upon the **Acc. w. Inf.** 826. — consulti hariōli, *the soothsayers who had been consulted*; Participle equivalent to a relative sentence. 833. — nepōtem futūrum (esse), **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on respondērunt.

30 prænuntiētur; the Subjunctive in a clause depending on an **Acc. w. Inf.** 833. — regni amissionem portendi; **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on respondērunt, which is the predicate to hariōli consulti.

31 hoc responso, **Abl. of Means.**

32 ne, *lest, that not*, takes the Subjunctive extollēret. 756. I.

3. 1 nepōti anīmos, *to the grandson his mind, i. e. the grandson's mind*; the **Dative** depends on extollēret. — tum tempōris, *at that time.*

3 somnī metu deposito, *having given up the fear of the dream*; **Abl. Absol.** 837.

4 sub avi oculus, *in the sight of his grandfather.*

5 datur occidendus, *is delivered to be killed*; the **Gerundive** is joined with the verbs do, curo, mitto, &c., to express the *purpose* or *end* for which anything is given; the Gerundive agrees with the object of the active form, and with the subject of the passive. 841.

6 verītus, ne . . exigēret, *fearing that she would exact*; after verēor, timēo, &c., ne must be rendered by *that*. 761. — mortūo rege, *after the king's death*; **Abl. Absol.**

7 necāti infantis ultiōnem, *revenge for the murdered child.*

11 audīta regis infantis expositiōne, *having heard of the exposing of the king's child*; **Abl. Absol.**, to supply the want of the perfect act. participle. 837. — summis precibus, *with every entreaty.* **Abl. of Means.** 605.

12 ut sibi puer ostenderētur, *that the boy might be shown to her = to show her the boy*; the regular construction with verbs of *urging* and *demanding* is ut or ne with the **Subjunctive.** 758. — sibi, i. e. uxōri; for all references to the subject of the leading sentence, the Reflexive sui must be used. 828. — cujus precibus fatigātus, *wearied by her entreaties*; the Relative for the Demonstrative at the beginning of the sentence. 556. — precibus is **Causal Abl.** 604.

13 canem femīnam, *a she-dog*; with names of animals, the sexes are distinguished by mās, *male*, and femīna, *female.* 47.

14 praebentem et defendentem; the participles depend on *in-*
vēnit, a verb of *perceiving*, to represent the object as *actually*
seen. 835.

15 motus misericordiā, *moved by compassion*; the moving cause
is often expressed by a participle with the Ablative, such as *motus*,
adductus, &c.

16 eādem cane anxīe prosequente, **Abl. Absol.**

17 quem ubi; the Relative instead of the Demonstrative; *ubi*, as
soon as, takes the **Perf. Indic.** 737. II.

18 tantus ut. . . ; a clause of *result* introduced by *ut*, *so that*, is used
after *tam*, *tantus*, &c. 759.

20 permittēret, *he might permit her*, depends on *rogāret*, a verb
of *asking* or *demanding*; the regular construction is *ut*. 758; but
when the idea of wishing, &c. is *emphatic*, the simple Subjunctive
without *ut* may be employed. — *permutāta sorte*, **Abl. Absol.**

22 nomen Spaco fuit; the name is either in the Dative or in the
Nominative. 594.

25 rex inter ludentes sorte delectus, *having been chosen by lot*
king among the boys when playing. — *per lascivīam*, *from wanton-*
ness; *per* often denotes the *manner* in which a thing is done. 645.

27 querella regi delāta, *a complaint being brought before the*
king; **Abl. Absol.** — *indignantibus* belongs to *parentibus* and is best
rendered by a relative sentence: *by the parents who were indignant*
at. — *indignāri*, a verb of *emotion*, may be considered as a verb of
thinking, and as such takes an **Acc. w. Inf.** 815. — *adfectos*, *scil. esse*.
Cyrus is the subject of the subordinate clause beginning with *mox*;
the principal clause begins with *ille*, i. e., *Astyāges*.

28 arcessīto puēro et interrogāto, **Abl. Absol.**

29 nihil mutāto vultu, **Abl. Absol.**; *nihil* is here an Adverb, *not at*
all. — *fecisse se ut regem*, *that he had acted like a king*; **Acc. w. Inf.**
depending on *respondisset*; this verb is in the Subjunctive depending
on *historical cum*.

33 quonīam sibi viderētur, *since he seemed to him*; as a rule, *quo-*
nīam takes the **Indicative**; here the **Subjunctive** is used to express the
opinion of *Astyages*. — *agitāto inter pastōres regno*, *having spent*
his reign among the shepherds.

Page

4. 2 infestus, takes the **Dative**. 598. — in ultiōnem servāti nepōtis, *to revenge himself for the rescue of his grandson*.

3 epulandum tradīdit, see Note on p. 3. 5.

4 dissimulāto dolōre, **Abl. Absol.** — odium regis, **Objective Genitive**. 566. 2 — in vindictae occasiōnem, *to a favorable time for his vengeance*.

6 dolōre orbitātis, *by grief for his bereavement*.

7 ut ablegātus fuērit, *how he had been sent away*; **Indirect Question** after scribit, with the verb in the **Subjunctive**; ut is the comparative particle which would have required the **Indicative** if not used in indirect question.

10 hortātur, exercitum paret, *he exhorts him to get ready an army*; the regular construction with verbs of *exhorting* is ut; but the simple **Subjunctive** without ut may also be employed when the wish is *emphatic*; see Note on p. 3. 20.

13 exinterāto lepōri inseritur, *is put into an eviscerated hare*; inserere being compounded with in takes the **Dative**. 592. — in Persas, *to Persia*; Persae, *the Persians*, the people for the territory.

14 addīta, sc. sunt.

16 eādē adgrēdi jussus est; **Nom. w. Inf.** after jubere. 822.

17 praemonītus, ut...adsumēret; with verbs of warning, *purpose* is expressed by ut with the **Subjunctive**. — quem primum obvium habisset, *whom he should meet first*; the **Subjunctive** is used to express the indirect statement of the dream. — quem is for eum quem.

18 adsumēret, like verbs of *naming*, takes a second **Accusative** denoting the *character*. 578. — coeptis, **Dat. of Advantage**. 587. — ruri, *in the country*; rus is used like a name of a town. 686.

20 nomīne, *by the name*, **Abl. of Limitation**. 608. — hujus requisita originē, the **Abl. Absol.** may be rendered: *having inquired after his descent*. — ut, *as soon as, when*, takes the **Perf. Ind.** 737. II. — in Persis, *among the Persians, or in Persia*; the people for the territory.

21 genitum, sc. esse.

22 Persepōlim, *to Persepolis*; in answer to the question *whither?* names of towns are put in the **Acc.** 683. Persepōlis being a Greek noun has **im** in the **Acc.** 143. 1. — jubet takes the **Acc. w. Inf.** 814.

23 *silvam viae circumdātam*, lit. *a wood put around the way* = a **4**. *wood surrounding the way*; *circumdāre* has a twofold construction. 593.

24 *quod*, at the beginning of a sentence instead of *id.* — *apparātis epūlis invitat*, *he invites them to a feast he had prepared for them*; the Participle is here best rendered by a relative clause. 833.

25 *factos*, sc. *esse*, **Acc. w. Inf.** after *vidēret*.

26 *si ponātur*, the Subjunctive of the Present, because the condition is represented as *possible*. 788. II.—*legant*, *they would choose*, the Subjunctive in **Indirect Question**. 801.

27 *ut adclamavēre omnes*, *when all cried out*; the **Perfect** after *ut when*. 737. II. — *adclamavēre* for *adclamavērunt*. 334.

28 *ait hesterno similem labōri omnem vitam actūros (esse)*, *he says they would spend a whole life in work similar to yesterday's*; *similīs* governs the **Dative**. 598.

29 *quoad parēant*; the Subjunctive in a clause dependent upon an **Acc. w. Inf.** — *se secūtos*; this Participle is equivalent to a conditional clause: *if they would follow him*. To *hodiernis epūlis* we must supply *similem omnem vitam*, *a whole life in feasting such as to-day*.

30 *laetis omnibus*, **Abl. Absol.**; an Adjective may take the place of the Participle. 836.

31 *merīti sui in Harpāgo oblītus*, *having forgotten his desert*, i. e. *what he had deserved of Harpagus*; verbs of *forgetting* take the **Genitive**. 568.

33 *perfidia defectiōnis*, **Abl. of Means or Instrument**. 605.

3 *pugnantibus suis partem exercitus de tergo ponit*, *to his fighting men he posts a part of his army in the rear*, i. e. *he posts a part of his army in the rear of the fighting men*; the Dative *pugnantibus*, depending on the verb *ponit*, is used instead of the Genitive *pugnantium* depending on *tergo*.

4 *ferro agi jubet*, **Acc. w. Inf.**, depending on *jubet*. — *sui*, *his men*.

5 *inventūros (esse)*, **Acc. w. Inf.**, depending on *denūtiat*.

6 *proinde vidēant*, *accordingly they should see*; *proinde* is used in exhortations only; *vidēant* is the **Hortatory Subjunctive**. 752. — *fugientibus haec an illa pugnantibus acies rumpenda sit*; this is an indirect disjunctive question; the interrogative particle is omitted in the first member, and, therefore, *ne* stands in the second. 803.

Page

5. The participles fugientibus and pugnantibus depend on rumpenda sit; they are in the **Dative** to denote the person *by whom* the line is to be broken and may be rendered *when fighting, when fleeing*.

7 ingens pugnandi animus, *eager desire to fight*.

8 exercitui accessit, *was added to the army = seized the army*.

10 orant revertantur; the **Subjunctive** without ut is used after verbs of *beseeking*, for the sake of emphasis; see Note on p. 4. 10.

11 quos fugiebant, fugere compellunt, *and compelled those to flee from whom they had fled*; the pronoun **is** is often omitted, especially when it would stand in the same case as the **Relative**. 553.

12 cui Cyrus abstulit; the verb auferre, *to take away*, takes the indirect object in the **Dative**, to be translated *from*. 588.

13 nepotem agere, *to act as his grandson*.

14 genti praeponit, *he set him over the nation*; praeponere, being compounded with prae, governs the **Dative**. 592.

15 in Medos, *to the Medes = to Media*; the people for the territory.

16 annis CCCL; *duration of time* is commonly expressed by the **Accusative**, but occasionally, as here, by the **Ablative**.

3. The Athenians. Battle of Marathon.

19 quem biformem tradidere, *whom they represented as being two-shaped*; tradere like a verb of *naming* takes two **Accusatives**. 578.— ut omnis antiquitas fabulosa est; ut is here comparative, *as*; else it would have required the **Subjunctive**.

24 superfuērunt, *some survived*. — quos refugia montium receperunt, *whom the refuges of the mountains took in = who took refuge in the mountains*.

25 aut . . eveci sunt, supply qui, after aut.— ratibus, **Abl. of Manner**, like navibus, &c. 614.

26 a quo genus hominum conditum (esse) dicitur; **Nom. w. Inf.** 821.

28 Eleusine, **Abl. of Eleusin**, *at Eleusis*; in answer to the question *where?* 683.

29 in cuius muneris honorem, *and in honor of this gift*. — noctes initiōrum, *the nights of the mysteries*. — sacratae, sc. sunt.

6. 2 vindicaturi bello, *being about to take revenge in war*.

3 responsum (sc. est) superiōres fore; *an answer was given that they would have the advantage.* — ni occidissent, *if they had not killed;* the Pluperfect Subjunctive occidissent after the Historical Perfect responsum est in the principal sentence.

4 cum ventum esset, *when they had come;* **Impersonal Passive.** 423.

6 et responso dei et praeceptis hostiū cognītis, **Abl. Absol.** to supply the want of the perfect active participle: *having learned both the answer of the god and the orders of the enemy.*

8 sarmenta collo gerens, *carrying fagots on his shoulders;* the Participle is in apposition to Codrus; collo is **Instrumental Abl.** 605.

9 falce, *with his sickle,* **Abl. of Means.** 605. — astu, **Abl. of Manner,** *craftily, cunningly.*

10 cognīto regis corpore, **Abl. Absol.** to supply the want of the perfect active participle, *having recognized the king's body.*

11 ducis se offerentis, *of their leader who offered himself;* the participle is here best rendered by a relative sentence. 833.

12 bello liberantur, *are delivered from war;* verbs signifying to set free, take the **Ablative.** 620. Observe the liveliness of the multiplied *historical* Presents.

15 permissa, sc. est.

17 vir justitiæ insignis, *a man of distinguished uprightness,* **Genitive of Quality.** 566. 5. — qui velut novam civitatem legibus condēret, *who should found the state anew, as it were, by the establishment of laws;* condēret is here in the Subjunctive, because it denotes a purpose, the relative clause being equivalent in fact to a clause with ut. 792.

18 qui = et is, *and he.* — tanto temperamento, *with so great moderation;* **Abl. of Manner.** 613.

19 cum si quid pro altēro ordīne tulisset, altēri displiciturum viderētur, *since if he had proposed anything in favor of one order, this would seem to displease the other;* the condition is represented as contrary to fact; accordingly the **Subjunctive** of the Imperfect or Pluperfect is used. 788; after si, nisi, &c. the prefix ali- in aliquis is dropped. 762.

20 ut . . . traheret, *that he drew;* clause of result after tanto temperamento. 759.

21 inter multa egregiā, *among many noble deeds;* egregiū, the adjective used as noun. — illud, *the following.*

Page

6. 23 armis dimicātum fuērat, *fighting had been going on*; the passive used *impersonally*.

24 capitāle esse coepit, *it began to be a capital crime = it was pronounced a capital crime*. — si quis legem de vindicanda insūla tulisset, *if anybody should make a motion to claim the island*; quis for aliquis. 762.

25 legem ferre, *to introduce a bill, to make a motion*. — de vindicanda insūla, *on the claiming of the island = to claim the island*; de is one of the few prepositions commonly used with the Gerund or Gerundive. — tulisset; the pluperfect subjunctive is used after the historical perfect coepit in the leading clause. 743. III. — sollicitus, *anxious*, is construed like a verb of *fearing*; accordingly ne must be rendered by *that*. 761.

26 tacendo . . . censendo, *by being silent, by speaking his mind*; the Ablative of the Gerund used as Abl. of Means. 846.

27 ejus venīa, *on which pretext*. — non dictūrus modo, sed et factūrus erat, *he intended not only to say but also to do*; the active periphrastic conjugation denotes *intention*. 741.

28 prohibīta, *forbidden things*. — deformis habītu, *disfigured by his dress*.

29 more vaecordium, *after the manner of madmen*.

30 quo magis consiliū dissimulāret; quo is usual final conjunction with comparatives. 763. — insolītis sibi versibus, *in verses to which he was not accustomed*.

32 ut bellum decernerētur; the subjunctive clause denoting the *result*. 759.

33 devictis hostibus, *the enemy being defeated*. — Atheniensium fīret, *came under the dominion of the Athenians*. 571.

7. 1 memōres inlāti Atheniensibus belli, *mindful of the war they had made on the Athenians*; memor takes the Genitive. 567. 1. Atheniensibus depends on inlāti.

2 verīti; the perfect participle is often used where we should employ the present; ne, *that*, after verbs of *fearing*. 761.

3 oppressūri, *intending to surprise*. 741.

4 qua re cognīta, may be translated by the perfect active participle with Pisistratus as subject: *Pisistratus having learned this circumstance*. 837.

5 in insidiis locat; verbs of *placing* take in with the **Abl.** 689. — 7. jussis matrōnis. .sacra celebrāre, *the ladies having been ordered to celebrate the mysteries*; after jubēo the **Infinitive** can be used without a subject — solito clamōre ac strepītu, *with the usual clamor and noise*; **Abl. of Manner.** 613.

6 ne intellectos se sentiānt, *that they should not become aware of their being observed*; ne with the **Subjunctive** to denote the *purpose*. 756. I. — intellectos se (esse) is **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on sentiānt.

7 egressosque navibus Megarenses, *and the Megarenses when they had landed*.

8 classe captīva, **Abl. of Means.** 605. — intermixtis mulieribus, *women being among them*.

9 ut, with the **Subjunctive**, to denote the *purpose*. 756. I. — Megāra contendit, *he made for Megara*; in answer to the question *whither?* names of towns are in the **Accusative.** 683.

10 illi, *the latter = the Megarenses*. — petitam praedam, *the expected booty*.

11 quibus caesis, **Abl. Absol.**

12 paulum a capiēda urbe afūit, *he was not far from taking the city*. — suis dolis, **Abl. of Means.** 605.

14 quasi. .vicisset; quasi takes the **Subjunctive.** 772.

15 per dolum, *deceitfully*; per denoting the *manner*. 645. — voluntariis verberibus adfectus; *having been affected with voluntary flogging*; i. e. *having flogged himself*; the verb adficere is often to be translated by a verb corresponding to its **Ablative**; verberibus adficere, *to flog*; verberibus voluntariis adfici, *to flog one's self*.

16 lacerāto corpore, **Abl. Absol.**

18 e quibus haec se passum (esse) simūlat, *from whom he pretends to have suffered this*.

19 vocibus, *remarks*. — invidiōsa oratiōne, **Abl. of Means.** 605.

20 amōre plebis, *in consequence of the people's affection for him*

21 per quos occupāta tyrannide, *having obtained absolute power through them*.

22 per annos XXXIII; the preposition per is used to denote *from beginning to end*. 674.

24 alter ex filiis, *one of his two sons*; e, ex is more common than the **Partitive Genitive** after numerals and the like. 660.

Page

7. 24 Hippias nomine, *by the name of Hippias*, Abl. of Limitation. 608.
25 qui = et is.

27 quibus interfectis, *and these having been killed*; Abl. Absol. — quaerenti tyranno. . . ait, *to the tyrant when asking. . . he said.* — an adhuc aliqui consēii essent, *whether there were any more accomplices*; the Subjunctive in Indirect Question. 801.

28 neminem superesse, quem amplius mori gestiāt, *that no one else was left whom he wished to die*; gestiāt is in the Subjunctive, being dependent upon the Acc. w. Inf. 826.

31 libertātis, the Genitive after a verb of reminding. 568. — regno pulsus, *driven from the state*; Abl. after a verb of removing. 620.

32 in Persas; the people for the territory. — Darco inferenti Atheniensibus bellum, *to Dareus when making war on the Athenians*; clauses introduced by particles of time (*as, when, since, &c.*) may be expressed in Latin by a participle without such particle. 833.

33 adversus patriam belongs to ducem.

8. 1 auxiliū a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt, *they entreated aid from the Lacedaemonians*; we always say: petere aliquid ab aliquo. 580.

2 quos ubi viderunt, *and when they saw that they*; in historical narrative ubi, simulac &c., take the Historical Perfect Indicative. 737. 11.

3 non expectato, *without waiting*; especially to be noted is the Ablative of a participle without a Substantive; the participle with non is often best rendered by *without*. 834. — instructis decem milibus, *having drawn up ten thousand in battle array*.

6 auctor non expectandi auxiliī, *the source of unexpected assistance*.

7 ut . . . duceret, *that he deemed*; clause of result after tanta fiducia. 759. — plus praesidii, *more protection*; Partitive Gen. after plus. 566. 5.

8 magna in pugnam euntibus animorum alacritas fuit, *when going to battle they were in high spirits*, lit. *to those going into battle were high spirits*; the Dative with esse, to denote possession. 594.

9 adēo ut, *to such a degree that*, introducing a clause of result with the Subjunctive.

10 citato cursu, *at full speed*.

12 tanta virtute, Abl. of Manner. 613. — ut . . . putares, *that you should suppose*.

15 ut viderētur, is a clause of *result*; *cujus laus prima esset*, an 8. indirect question depending on *difficile judicium*.

20 post proelii innumēras caedes, *having slain enemies without number in battle*, lit. *after numberless slaughters of the battle*.

22 dextra manu, *with his right hand*; Instrumental Abl. 605. — priusquam amittēret; priusquam has, in narrative, the same construction as *historical cum*. 779.

24 morsu, *with the teeth*; Instrumental Abl. 605.

25 tantam in eo virtūtem fuisse, supply dicunt. — tot caedibus fatigātus, *wearied with such a carnage*.

26 non duābus manibus amissis victus, *not overcome by the loss of both his hands*.

28 seu proelio sive naufragio, *either in battle or by shipwreck*.

29 dis patriāe ultoribus poenas repetentibus; the Ablative Absolute, expressing the *cause*: *because the gods, the avengers of the country, demanded satisfaction*.

4. Xerxes. Third invasion of Greece.

3 relictis multis filiis, *having left behind many sons*. 9.

4 susceptis, *who were born*; suscipere means *to take up a newborn child*; hence in the Pass. *to be born*. — maximus natu, *the oldest*; natu, Abl. of Limitation. 608. — aetātis privilegio, *by the privilege of age*; Causal Abl. 604.

5 quod jus, *a right which*, is in the Accusative governed by dedit; ordo nascendi and natūra are taken conjointly as a single idea and have the singular verb dedit. 542. — non de ordine sed de nascendi felicitate, *not from priority, but from the lucky circumstance of birth*.

7 The whole passage from nam Ariaemēnem down to avito vincere (line 18) is in the oratio obliqua, depending on referēbat which implies dicens. It will be useful to the pupil to become accustomed to arrange the sentences in the form which they would have in the oratio recta or *direct narrative*; here it is as follows: “nam Ariaemēnes primus quidem Darēo, sed privāto provēnit: ego regi primus natus. Itaque fratres mei, qui ante geniti sunt, privatum patrimonium, quod eo tempore Darēus habuit, non regnum, sibi vindicare possunt, ego sum quem primum in regno jam rex pater sustulit. Huc accedit, quod Ariaemēnes non patre tantum sed et matre privatae adhuc fortunae, avo quoque materno privato procreatus est;

Page

9. ego vero et matre regīna natus et patrem nonnīsi regem vidi; avum quoque maternum Cyrum ego regem habūi, non herēdem, sed conditōrem tanti regni; et si in aequo jure utrumque fratrem reliquērit, materno tamen ego jure et avīto vinco.” The English word to introduce the indirect discourse is **THAT**; sometimes it is well to omit *that* in translation and to change the form to direct discourse, inserting the verb of *saying* by way of parenthesis.

8 privāto, *when a private citizen.* — provenisse and

9 natum (esse), **Acc. w. Inf. of the Indirect Discourse.** When a speech is transferred to the *oratio obliqua* the following changes of mood take place:

I. The **Indicative** in direct statements is changed into the **Infinitive**, becoming dependent on some such form as *dixit, he said*, expressed or implied, and the **Nominative** will then be changed to an **Accusative**;

II. The **Indicative** in dependent relative sentences is changed into the **Subjunctive**;

III. The **Indicative** in questions becomes the **Subjunctive**, being dependent on *rogāvit*, expressed or implied;

IV. The **Imperative** becomes the **Subjunctive**;

V. Verbs used by the speaker in the **Subjunctive** remain in the same mood.

9 genīti essent, **Subjunctive** according to Rule II.

10 habuisset, **Subjunctive** according to Rule II.

11 vindicāre posse, **Infinitive** according to Rule I. — se esse, **Acc. w. Inf.** according to Rule I.

12 quem sustulērit, **Subjunctive** according to Rule II. — tollere has the same meaning as *suscipere*, above, *to take up a child, to bring up.* — accedere, **Infinitive** according to Rule I.

13 non patre tantum &c.; the Ablatives *patre, matre, avo*, are governed by *procreatus sit*, a verb expressing *origin.* 604.

15 patrem nonnīsi regem vidisse; *regem, as a king,* is in *apposition* to *patrem.*

17 si...reliquisset; the condition is represented as *contrary to fact*, hence the **Pluperfect Subj.**, both in direct and indirect discourse. 788. III.

18 materno tamen se jure et avīto vincere, *that he by his mother's and grandfather's right should gain the cause;* **Acc. w. Inf.** according to Rule I.

19 *concordi animo, of one mind, unanimously.*

21 *cognita causa, having investigated the case.* — *adeoque fraterna contentio fuit, ut..insultaret..doleret..mitterent, &c.; Subjunctives of Consequence after adco ut. 759.*

22 *victor..victus, the winner..the loser.*

25 *tanto moderatius, so much more moderately;* the **Ablative** *tanto* is used to denote the *degree of difference.* 612.

28 *quinquennium, for 5 years;* time *how long* is in the **Acc.** 674

29 *quod;* the **Relative** for the **Demonstrative.** 556. — *ubi primum as soon as,* takes the **Perfect Ind.** 737. II.

30 *apud Xerxen, at the court of Xerxes;* *apud* designates *nearness* in respect of persons. 630. — *amicior patriae;* the **Dative** governed by *amicus.* 598.

33 *cera delita, with wax which he had smeared over it; Abl. of Means.* 605; the participle rendered by a relative clause. 833.—*ne,* introducing a clause of *purpose.* 756. The ancients wrote with a style on waxen tablets; the writing on wax was rubbed out with the broad end of the style. To avoid discovery Demaratus wrote on wooden tablets and then smeared them over with wax, so that it might seem they had not been used at all.

1 *recens cera, the freshly-written tablet.*

10.

2 *perferendas tradit;* the **Gerundive** is joined with the verb *tradere* to express the *purpose.* 841. — *jusso* refers to *servo,* and may be translated by a relative sentence, *who had been ordered.*

3 *quibus perlatis;* the **Abl. Absol.** may be translated by a clause with *when.* — *Lacedaemone, at Lacedaemon.* — *quaestioni res diu fuit, the affair was doubtful for a long time;* the **Dative** of the object *for which* is used after *esse.* 595.

4 *quod neque scriptum aliquid viderent nec frustra missas suspicarentur, because on the one hand they did not see anything written, and on the other they supposed that they were not sent to no purpose;* *quod* usually takes the **Indicative;** but the **Subjunctives** *viderent* and *suspicarentur* are used to express the thought and belief of the Lacedaemonians. 782. — *nec* is to be resolved into *et non,* and the negative belongs to *frustra;* in this way arises the corresponsive conjunction *neque..et, on the one hand not...and on the other.* 857. — *missas, sc. esse, Acc. w. Inf. after suspicarentur.*

5 *tantoque rem majorem, quanto esset occultior, putabant, and*

Page

10. *they considered the affair to be the more important, the more mysterious it was*; the words *quanto...tanto*, signifying *by how much...by so much*, are usually to be translated by the emphatic *the*; *esset* is in the Subjunctive depending on the **Acc. w. Inf. tanto rem majōrem esse.** 826.

6 *haerentibus in conjectura viris, while the men were hesitating in the conjecture*; **Abl. Absol.**

7 *erāsa cera, having erased the tablet*; **Abl. Absol.** 837.

10 *ut proditum sit, that there is a tradition*; Subjunctive of result; in clauses of *result* the verb of the dependent clause has the same tense as it would have if the clause were a principal one. 745.

11 *siccata, sc. esse, Acc. w. Inf.*

13 *numero, in answer to the question, in respect of what*? **Abl. of Limitation.** 608.

14 *si regem spectes, laudes*; the condition is represented as *possible* or *likely to be realized.* 788. 11.

15 *cum, though*; **Concessive Conjunction** with the Subjunctive. 767.

16 *opes tamen regiae superessent, the king's riches, however, were more than sufficient.*

18 *timidus, supply erat. — sicubi metus abesset, wherever there was no cause of fear*; the Subjunctive is used to express the thought of Xerxes.

19 *fiducia virium, from confidence in his power*; **Causal Abl.** 604.

20 *convexa vallium, the hollows between hills.*

21 *quaedam maria pontibus sternebat, some seas he made passable by bridges. — ad navigationis commōdum, for the promotion of navigation.*

23 *cujus*; the Relative for the Demonstrative; begin with *quam terribilis, as terrible as...; quam...tam, as...so.*

26 *contemptu paucitatis, from contempt of their small number*; **Causal Abl.** 604.

27 *Marathonia pugna, in the battle of Marathon*; *in* is omitted with an Adjective. 673.

28 *qui = et hi. — suos, their relatives. — succedente inutili turba, when a useless crowd followed*; **Abl. Absol.**

29 tridūo; *duration* of time is commonly expressed by the Accusa-10-
tive, but occasionally, as here, by the Ablative. — cum dolōre et
indignatiōne Persārum, *with = to the grief and indignation of the*
Persians.

30 dimicātum, sc. est, **Impersonal Pass.** 423. tridūo dimicātum est,
the fight lasted three days. — quarta die; this is the proper usage of
the Ablative in relations of time to express *when* an action is done
or completed. 672.

31 summum cacūmen, *the top of the mountain.*

32 hortātur, recēdant et se reservent, *he exhorts them to retire*
and save themselves; the regular construction with verbs of *ex-*
horting would be ut; but the simple **Subjunctive** may also be employed
(see Note on 3. 20; 4. 10.).

33 sibi cum Spartānis. servandos; this sentence is in the
oratiō obliqua, depending on hortātur, which implies *dicens.*

1 experiendam (esse); the Passive Periphrastic conjugation ex- 11-
presses *necessity;* the person *by whom* is in the **Dative.** 741.

2 servandos, sc. esse.

3 audīto regis imperiō, *having heard the order of the king.*

4 sciscitantibus Delphis oracula responsum fuērat, *to them when*
inquiring for oracles at Delphi the answer had been given.

5 aut regi aut urbi cadendum, sc. esse, *that either the king or the*
city ought to fall. 741.

7 parāto ad moriendum animo, *with a mind ready to die;* parā-
tus, *ready,* takes ad with the Gerund 844.

10 dimissis sociis, may be translated by the perfect active par-
ticiples with Lycurgus as subject, *Lycurgus having dismissed his*
allies. — hortātur, takes the **Hortatory Subjunctive** (meminērint, ca-
vērent), as above.

11 qualitercunque proeliātis cadendum esse, *that in whatever*
way they might fight they had to die; cavērent, *ne fortius mansisse*
quam dimicasse viderentur, they should take care lest it might seem
they had shown greater courage in remaining than in fighting.

12 nec expectandum (esse); this sentence is in the oratiō obliqua,
depending on hortātur, which implies *dicens, they ought not to wait*
(he says).

13 dum nox occasiōnem daret, *while the night offered an op-*
portunity.

Page

11. 14 *secūris et laetis superveniendum (esse), they ought to fall suddenly upon the careless and exulting enemy.*
- 15 *peritūros, sc. esse, would die.*
- 16 *nihil erat difficile persuadere persuāsis mori, it was not at all difficult to persuade those who had persuaded themselves to die, i. e., were resolved to die; persuadere governs the Dative. 589.*
- 19 *si ipsi oppressi essent, if they should have been oppressed themselves. — moritūri, ready to die. 741.*
- 20 *totis castris; with nouns qualified by totus, the Ablative without a preposition is used to denote the place where? 687.— postquam invenīunt; postquam here takes the Historical Present.*
- 22 *ut qui sciunt, like men who know. — spe victoriāe, with the hope of victory.*
- 23 *in mortis ultionem, to take vengeance for their death.*
- 24 *tractum, sc. est. — vincendo fatigāti, wearied of conquering.*
- 26 *duōbus vulneribus acceptis, having received two wounds.— terresti proelio, in the battle by land; Abl. of Time. 673.*
- 29 *bellum Persarum, the war with the Persians; Objective Genitive. 566. 2. — in auxilium regis classe venisse, had come with a fleet to the king's assistance; Acc. w. Inf. depending on animadvertisset.*
- 30 *sollicitare in partes suas, to draw over to his side.*
- 31 *colloquendi copiam, opportunity of a conference; the Gerund is frequently used with substantives as a complement. 843.— symbolos propōni et saxis proseribi curat, he had a proclamation issued and written upon the rocks; curare takes the Acc. w. Inf. — symboli, symbols, significant letters; a proclamation is meant.*
12. 2 *quid si non haec Darēo prius et nunc Xerxi belli causa nobiscum foret, quod vos rebellantes non destituimus? What cause of war would there have been formerly with Dareus and now with Xerxes, if not the fact that we did not forsake you when revolting?*
- 4 *quin, why not?*
- 6 *commisso proelio, the battle having begun. — inhibere remis, to row a ship backwards.*
- 9 *ad templum Apollinis diripiendum, to destroy the temple of Apollo; ad with Gerund or Gerundive denotes purpose. 845.*
- 10 *quasi, as if, takes the Subjunctive. 772.*
- 11 *imbribus et fulminibus, Abl. of Means. 605.*

12 ut intellegēret; ut with the Subjunctive to express the *purpose*. 12.
756. I. — quam nullae essent, *how insignificant are*; the Subjunctive in Indirect Question. 801.

14 vacūas hominībus, *empty of men*, i. e. *deserted*.

16 praemonente Themistōcle, *Themistocles forewarning them* = *forewarned by Themistocles*.

18 adventante Xerxe, *upon the arrival of Xerxes*.

19 consulentībus Delphis oracūlum responsum fuērat, *to them consulting the oracle at Delphi the answer had been given* (see Note on II. 4.). — salūtem muris lignēis tuerentur, *they should secure their safety behind wooden walls*.

20 demonstrātum, sc. esse.

22 non in aedificiīs, sed in civībus positam, sc. esse, *consisted not in its buildings, but in its citizens*.

23 commissūros, sc. esse. — All these Acc. w. Inf. constructions depend on persuādet.

25 probāto consiliō, *having approved the plan*.

26 abdītis insūlis demandant, *they send them to sequestered islands for safety*. — relicta urbe, *having left the city*.

28 imitātae, sc. sunt.

29 ne circumvenīri posset, Subjunctive of *purpose*. 756. I.

31 deserto bello, may be rendered by the perfect active participle with qui as subject, *these having given up war*. — ad sua tuenda, *to protect their own property*; ad, with the Gerundive, expressing *purpose*. 845.

32 timens ne, *fearing that*; after timēo, ne must be rendered by *that*. 761.

33 per servum fidum, *by means of a faithful slave*; the person considered as means or instrument is expressed by per with the Acc. — uno in loco contractam Graeciām, *Greece concentrated at one place*.

1 quod si; in order to indicate the connection with a preceding proposition the relative pronoun quod (which, however, loses its signification as a pronoun) is frequently put before si, so that quodsi may be regarded as one word.

2 vellent, dissiparentur, Subjunctives in indirect discourse.

3 ei singūlas consectandas esse, *he had to pursue them singly*; Acc. w. Inf. depending on nuntiāt. — hoc dolo, Abl. of Means. 605.

Page

13. 4 adventu hostiū occupāti, *surprised by the approach of the enemy.*
- 5 collātis virībus; the Ablative Absol. may be translated *with united forces.*
- 9 ut. .ita cernēres; transpose: ita ut cernēres, *so that you could see.*
- 10 juxta praeceptum Themistōclis, *according to the order of Themistocles.*
- 13 circumspicientes fugam, *looking out for flight.*
- 15 mersae, sc. sunt.
- 17 dubiū consilii, *wavering in resolution.*
- 18 ne quid seditiōnis; seditiōnis governed by quid which after ne is used instead of aliquid; the Partitive Genitive is often found after the neuters of adjectives and pronouns. 566. 6.
- 19 fama adversi belli et in majus omnia, sicūti mos est, extollens, *the rumor of the defeat exaggerating every thing, as is customary;* this is the Subject of the final sentence introduced by ne.
- 20 sibi relinquat, **Hortatory Subjunctive** depending on hortātur.
- 21 aut perdomitūrum se Graeciā aut cessūrum (esse); this **Acc. w. Inf.** is in oratio obliqua, and depends upon a verb of saying implied in hortātur.
- 23 probāto consilio, *the plan being approved.*
- 25 audīta regis fuga, *having heard of the flight of the king.*
- 27 interclūsus reditu, *cut off from his retreat;* intercludere, being a verb of separation, takes the Ablative. 620. — desperatiōne rerum, *by the hopelessness of the undertaking.*
- 29 timens ne, *fearing that.* 761. — interclūsi hostes, *the enemy when cut off;* the Participle represents a condition. 833.
- 30 quod aliter non patēret, *which otherwise could not be open;* quod = cum id; with the Subjunct. 792. II.
- 32 retinendo, *by keeping them back,* Abl. of Gerund as Abl. of Means. 846.
- 33 cum vincere consilio cetēros non posset, *as he could not win over the rest by his opinion.*
14. 1 certiōrem consilii facit, *he informs him of the plan.* — maturāta fuga, *by accelerating his flight.*

2 percussus nuntio, *panic-stricken by the news.* — tradit milites 14. perducendos; the **Gerundive** is joined with the verb tradere, to express the *purpose* for which anything is delivered. 841.

4 solutum pontem hibernis tempestatibus, *the bridge destroyed by winter storms.* — offendisset, *had hit upon.*

5 res spectaculo digna et aestimatione, *an event worth seeing and estimating;* dignus, *worth,* takes the **Abl.** 625.

6 rerum varietate miranda, *by the wonderful fickleness of human affairs;* the **Ablative** depends on aestimatione.

7 vix capiēbat, *was hardly able to hold him.*

8 carentem omni etiam servorum ministerio, *wanting all service of slaves, i. e., without even a slave to wait upon him.*

9 terris graves, *oppressive to the countries;* **Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage.** 387.

10 felicius iter fuit, *had a luckier march;* esse with the **Dative** denotes *possession.* 594.

11 neque enim, *for.*

12 multorum dierum inopia, *want of necessaries for many days.*

13 ut viae cadaveribus implerentur, **Subjunctive of result** after tantus. 759. — cadaveribus, **Abl.** after a verb of *filling.* 622.

14 escae inlecēbris sollicitatae, refers to alites et bestiae, *allured by the bait of food.*

18 etiam in majus restitutionem, *rebuilding even on a larger scale.*

19 nullo pretio, *at no price;* **Abl. of Price** after venalis. 617. — videt, **Historical Present** after postquam.

20 incensis (supply iis) quae aedificare coeperant, *having set on fire what they had begun to build.*

22 commissum, sc. est.

24 referta regalis opulentiae, *filled to overflowing with kingly wealth;* as a rule, refertus takes the **Genitive.** 567. 1.; but it also takes the **Ablative** following the analogy of verbs of *filling.* 623.

25 unde primum Graecos divitiarum luxuria cepit, *since that time the luxury of riches first took possession of the Greeks.*—diviso inter se auro Persico, *when they had divided among them the Persian gold.*

28 navali proelio dimicatum est, *a sea-fight took place.*

Page

14. 30 vicisse Graecos et Mardonii copias occidione occidisse, *that the Greeks had won and completely cut down the troops of Mardonius*; Graecos is **Subject-Accusative** and copias **Object-Accusative** in the **Acc. w. Inf.** construction. — tantam famae velocitatem fuisse (supply dicunt), *the velocity of the report was so great, they say.*
- 32 matutino tempore, *in the morning.* — meridianis horis, *at noon*; time *when* is in the **Abl.** 672.
15. 1 tantum spatii; the **Gen.** after a neuter pronoun. 566. 6. — tam brevi horarum momento, *in the short space of a few hours.* — de victoria nuntiatum est, *word was brought about the victory.*
- 2 confecto bello, *the war being terminated.*
- 3 omnium iudicio, *in the opinion of all.* — praelata, sc. est.
- 4 princeps civitatum testimonio iudicatus, *being declared the chief according to the testimonial of the states.*

5. Sparta and Lycurgus.

- 7 ducibus Lacedaemoniis et Atheniensibus, *under the leadership of the Lacedaemonians and Athenians*; **Abl. Absol.** 836.
- 12 trahere, **Historical Inf.** 809.
- 13 gestis rebus illustres, *famous by their exploits.* — propriis viribus, **Abl.** depending on confidebant. 628.
- 14 institutis Solonis et legibus Lycurgi, **Abl. of Means.** 605.
- 15 ex aemulatione virium, *from jealousy of their power.*
- 16 cum successisset. . . vindicare potuisset, *though he succeeded and could claim*; cum, **Concessive Conjunction** with the **Subj.** 767.
- 19 summa fide, **Abl. of Manner** without cum. 613.
- 20 quanto plus pietatis jura valerent, *how much more influence the rights of piety had*; **Abl.** to denote the degree of difference. 612; the **Subjunctive** in **Indirect Question.** 801.
- 21 medio tempore, *in the mean time*; time *when* in the **Abl.** 672.
- 22 non habentibus Spartanis leges instituit, *he enacted laws, the Spartans not having any*; leges belongs to instituit and is to be understood to habentibus.
- 23 magis. . . clarior; magis is sometimes used with **Comparatives** adding to their force.
- 25 documentum daret, *would give an example*; the **Subjunctive** to express the opinion of Lycurgus.

28 emi singūla jussit, *he ordered every thing to be bought.*

29 compensatiōne mercēum, *by bartering.*

1 sublegendi senātum vel creandi quos vellet magistrātus potestatem, *the power of electing to the senate or to appoint those whom they wished to be their magistrates; the Genitive of the Gerund after potestas; vellent in the Subjunctive to express the opinion of the Lacedaemonians.*

3 aequāta patrimonīa, *the properties being made equal = the equality of property; a common translation of a participle is an abstract noun.*

4 potentiōrem altēro, *more powerful than the other; Abl. of Comparison. 609. — reddērent takes two Accusatives. 578.*

5 ne cuius; cuius, instead of alicūjus after ne. 762.

6 non ampliūs una veste uti, *to use no more than one dress; uti takes the Abl. 626; quam is omitted after ampliūs without influence on the construction. 610. — toto anno, all the year round; duration of time is commonly expressed by the Accusative, but occasionally, as here, by the Ablative. — permissum, sc. est.*

8 ne . . verterētur; the Subjunctive after ne to denote the purpose. 758.

9 ut . . agērent, *to pass; Subjunctive of purpose. 756.*

11 nihil eos substernēre, degēre, &c.; **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on statūit.

12 priusquam viri facti essent; the Subjunctive depending on the **Acc. w. Inf.** 326.

14 ut eligerentur . . coercērent; ut with the Subjunctive to denote purpose. 756. — matrimoniā sua, *their wives.*

16 nullis frenis, **Abl. of Means.**

17 non divitum et potentium esse, *should not belong to the rich and powerful; Genitive with esse to denote the predicate. 571.*

18 nec usquam terrarum, *nowhere in the world; Partitive Genitive with Adverbs. 566. 6.*

19 solūtis antēa moribus, *their manners having been formerly loose.*

20 et inde se detulisse; **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on fingit.

21 consuescendi taedium, *the trouble of getting accustomed.*

Page

16. 22 vincat; in this sentence the Present Subjunctive is used after the historical Present in the leading clause according to the general rule. 743.

23 obligat takes the **Acc. w. Inf.**, nihil eos mutātūros (esse).

24 priusquam reverterētur; the **Subjunctive** after priusquam implies intention: *before he should return.*

25 consultūrum, referring to se (Lycurgum), denotes *purpose: to consult the oracle.* — quid addendum mutandumque legibus viderētur, *what seemed worth changing or adding to his laws*; the Subjunctive in **Indirect Question.** 801.

27 moriens, *when dying.* 833.

28 ne arbitrarentur, *lest they should consider.* — relātis Lacedaemōnem; supply ossibus, *when they were brought back to Lacedaemon.* 833. — solūtos se religiōne, *that they were freed from their obligation*; verbs of separation take the **Abl.** 620.

29 in dissolvendis legibus, *in abolishing the laws.*

6. Sicily. Invasion of the Athenians.

31 Italiāe adhaesisse, *was united with Italy*; adhaerere being compounded with ad takes the **Dative.** 592.

32 diremptamque, sc. esse. — a corpore; **Abl. of Separation** with preposition after dirimere. 620. — majore impetu, **Instrumental Abl.**, *by the greater violence.*

17. 1 toto undarum onere, *with the whole burden of its waves.*

3 ut patēat, Subjunctive of *result* after ita. — tota ferme, *nearly the whole of it.* — nec non, sc. est, *and there is besides*; nec non is emphatically affirmative.

4 ignibus generandis nutriendisque; the **Dative** of the Gerundive denoting purpose: *for producing fire and feeding it.* — soli ipsius naturalis materia, *natural material of the soil itself*; this is the Subject of the sentence.

5 quippe intrinsecus stratum sulphure et bitumine traditur, *for indeed they say it (the soil) is covered on the inside with sulphur and pitch*; **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on traditur.

6 ut .eructet, Subjunctive of *purpose.* 758. — spiritu cum igne in materia luctante, *while the air is fighting with fire in the material.*

7 *compluribus locis*; the Ablative is used without a preposition to denote the place *where* in the case of *loco, locis*, when qualified by Adjectives. 687.

11 *nomine*, *by this word*; Abl. of Means.

12 *mirum*, supply *est*. — *in quem res tot coiēre mirae*, *where so many wonderful things (concur) are to be found*.

13 *quod nusquam latius torrens fretum*, *because the straits are nowhere rolling in a wide stream*; *torrens* is a Participle, and *latius* an Adverb qualifying the same.

14 *nec solum citāto impētū sed etiā saevo*, *not only with rapid motion but even a raging one*; Descriptive Abl. 616.

15 *experientibus*, *for those who experience it*. — *procul visentibus*, *for those who see it from afar*.

16 *ut vidēas. exaudias*, *that you may see, hear*; Subjunctive of result after *tanta*.

21 *velūti*, *as if*, takes the Subj. 772.

22 *in tam angustis terminis*, *within so narrow limits*. — *aliter durāre potuisset*, *could have lasted otherwise*. — *tot saeculis*, *for so many centuries*; time how long is here expressed by the Abl.

23 *nisi. alerētur*; the condition is represented as *contrary to fact*. 788. III. — *nutrimentis*, Abl. of Means. 605.

25 *hinc latrātus audītus*, *sc. est*, *from this source comes the barking which is heard*. — *hinc monstri credita simulācra*, *sc. sunt*, *hence the phantoms of the monster are believed (to come)*. — *navigantes* is Subject to *putant*, *the sailors believe*.

26 *magnis verticibus pelāgi desidentis exterriti*, belongs to *navigantes*: *being terrified by the great whirlpools of the tumbling sea*. — *latrāre undas*, Acc. w. Inf. depending on *putant*.

29 *raptum secum spirītum in imum fundum trahit*, *carries the air with it AND draws it to the lowest bottom*. It is sometimes convenient to translate a participle by a co-ordinate sentence.

30 *donec. incendat*, *until it sets on fire*; *donec, until*, implying purpose takes the Subjunctive. 778.

33 *ut. dedērit*; Subjunctive of result after *ita*. 759. — *quantum admiratiōnis*; the Genitive after a neuter pronoun. 566. 6.

1 *dedērit*; the Perfect Subjunctive in the dependent clause after 18. the Present in the principal clause. — *credentibus*, *sc. antiquis, who*

Page

18. *believed*. — *coeuntibus in se promuntoriis ac rursum discedentibus, when the promontories dash against each other and separate again.*

2 *solida intercipi absumique navigia; Acc. w. Inf. depending on credentibus.*

3 *in dulcedinem fabulae compositum, gotten up for the charm of the story.*

4 *ea est natura loci, ut putes, arbitraris, such is the natural position of the site, that you may take it. .believe. — procul inspicientibus, to those looking at it from afar.*

6 *quo cum accesseris, for cum eo accesseris.*

7 *arbitrere for arbitraris, depending on ut.*

9 *quibus extinctis, when they were undone.*

10 *post quem = post eum.*

13 *justitia, Abl. of Means. — cujus moderatiōnis, a moderation of which.*

14 *haud mediocris, not common. — decedens, dying = at his death.*

15 *spectatae fidei servo, to a slave of tried honesty; Genitive of Quality. 566. 5.*

17 *ut . . mallent . . paterentur; Subjunctives of result after tantus. 759.*

18 *obliti dignitatis suae, Genitive with verbs of forgetting. 568.*

20 *varia victoria, with varying victory; Abl. of Manner. 613.*

21 *dimicatum, sc. est. — amisso Hamilcare imperatore cum exercitu; Abl. Absol. but it may be rendered in English: after the loss of their general Hamilcar with his army.*

23 *discordia laborarent, were suffering from discord; discordia, Causal Abl. 604.*

25 *ab Himera, from Himera; with names of towns the prepositions a, ab, and e, ex are sometimes used for the sake of greater exactness. — in auxilium vocati, is best rendered by a relative clause.— pulsus civitate contra quos implorati fuerant, et mox caesis quibus tulerant auxilium; the Abl. Absol. to supply the want of the perfect active participle, having driven from the state those against whom they had been called upon for aid, and having slain those to whom they had brought relief.*

28 ausi faciūsus, *during a crime*; the perfect participle is often used where we should employ a Present.— nulli tyranno comparandum, *not to be compared to any tyrant, i. e. to that of any tyrant.* — ut melius fuērit, *that it had been better*; clause of result introduced by ut.

29 captivitātis jure, *by the right of captivity.*

30 servissent, necesse fuisset, reliquissent, are verbs of an incomplete conditional sentence, the protasis to be supplied from the context would be: “*if they had been defeated*”; the condition being *contrary to fact*, the **Pluperfect Subjunctive** is the proper tense. 788. III. — amissa patriā, *with the loss of their country.*

31 inter aras et patriōs lares trucidāti, *having been butchered among the altars and household gods.*

32 patriām praedam reliquissent; relinquere besides its proper Accusative (patriām) takes another Accusative (praedam) as a secondary Object. 578.

1 cum graves paterentur, *since they were indignant at*; the Adjective graves is used instead of the Adverb graviter. 550.

2 diffisi viribus, *distrusting their own strength*; diffidere takes the Dative. 589. — petivere = petiverunt; petere aliquid ab aliquo. 580.

3 qui, *and the latter.* — studio majōris imperii, *with a view to enlarge their dominion*; **Objective Genitive.** 566. 2.

4 metu factae pridem a Syracusanis classis, *from fear of the fleet which the Syracusans had built long since.*

5 ne, after expressions of fear is *that.* — Lacedaemoniis accedērent, *might be added to the Lacedaemonians.*

6 sub specie ferendi Catiniensibus auxilii, *under the pretext of coming to the aid of the Catinienses*; the **Genitive** of the **Gerundive** is used with nouns. 843.

8 frequenter caesis hostibus, *the enemy having been frequently defeated or by frequent defeats of the enemy.*

9 Lachēte et Chariāde ducibus, **Abl. Abscl.**

10 sive metu sive taedio belli, *either from fear or from disgust with the war*; **Causal Abl.** 604.

11 remissis Atheniensium copiis, may be taken with Catinienses as subject to supply the want of the perfect active participle, *the Catinienses having sent back the forces of the Athenians.*

Page

19. 13 interjecto tempore, *some time having intervened.*
- 14 sordida veste, capillo barbâque promissis, are **Ablatives of Means** governed by deformes, *disfigured by their dirty dress, &c., &c.*
- 15 omni squaloris habitu ad misericordiam commovendam adquisito, *having assumed every appearance of squalor to excite compassion; ad with the Gerundive to express purpose.* 845.
- 20 Sicilia repetitur, *Sicily is sought again, i. e., they return to Sicily.*
- 21 ut ipsis terrori essent, *that they were a terror even to those;* both ipsis and terrori are governed by essent; with the verbs esse, dare, &c., besides the **Dative** of the person, another is used to express the purpose, intention, or destination. 595.
- 22 brevi post tempore, *after a short time;* distance of time how long after is expressed by the Abl. with post following. 675. — revocato Alcibiade, **Abl. Absol.**
- 24 munitionibus circumdatis, *having put around fortifications;* **Abl. Absol.** to supply the want of the perf. active participle. — hostes to be joined with in urbe clausos.
- 27 sed qui, *but he.*
- 28 instar omnium auxiliorum, *as good as all the auxiliary troops.* — audito genere belli jam inclinato statu, *having heard of the kind of war, the situation being already on the decline;* **Abl. Absol.**
- 29 auxiliis contractis opportuna bello loca occupat, *he concentrates troops AND occupies places suitable for war purposes.*
- 31 congressus tertio, sc. proelio, *engaged in a third.*
20. 1 quo cognito, *this circumstance having become known;* **Abl. Absol.**
- 4 communi civitatum decreto, *by a joint decree of the states, or according to, &c.*
- 5 quasi, *as if,* governs the **Subjunctive.** 772.
- 6 ex utraque parte, *from both sides.* — summis viribus, *with might and main.* — dimicabatur, **Impers. Pass.,** *the fight was continued.*
- 10 censere coepit, ut abirent Sicilia, *began to believe they should leave Sicily;* censere, *to believe,* is here used as a verb of willing or demanding, and as such it must take ut with the **Subjunctive.** 758.
- 11 dum res quamvis afflictæ nondum tamen perditæ forent, *as long as their affairs, though in a bad state, were not yet utterly lost.*

12 neque in bello perseverandum (esse), *they ought not to persist* 20. *in war, he said*; this is the **Acc. w. Inf.** of the oratio obliqua, depending on censet.

13 esse domi graviōra bella, **Acc. w. Inf.** — in quae servāre oporteret, *for which it would be proper to save*; the Subjunctive in the oratio obliqua.

14 pudōre male actae rei, *from shame of his failure*; **Causal Abl.** — metu destitūtae spei civium, *from fear of the disappointed hope of the citizens.* — impellente fato, *because fate impelled him*; the **Abl. Absol.**, expressing the *cause*. 833.

17 inscitia ducum, **Causal Abl.**

18 inter angustias maris tuentes se Syracusanos adgressi, *having attacked the Syracusans who defended themselves within the narrow passage of the sea*; tuentes is best rendered by a relative clause.

22 tutiorem fugam rati itinere terrestri, supply esse, *supposing the flight would be safer by land*; the way by which is in the **Abl. cōs.** — ab his relictas naves, *the ships deserted by them.*

25 a captivitate se vindicat, *he saves himself from captivity*; **Abl. of Separation.** 620.

26 ne Demosthenis quidem exemplo ut sibi consuleret admonitus, *not reminded even by the example of Demosthenes to take care of himself*; ut sibi consuleret, clause of *purpose* after admonitus.

27 cladem suorum, *the defeat of his countrymen.* — dedecore, **Abl. of Means.** 605.

7. Character of Philip and Alexander.

29 XL et septem annorum, *at the age of 47 years*; **Gen. of Quality.** 566. 5. — annis XXV, *for 25 years*; duration of time is occasionally expressed by the Ablative.

30 apparatibus studiosior, *more fond of preparations*; studiosus here governs the **Dative**; this is exceptional, the regular construction is the **Gen.** 567.

31 maxime opus erant, *were of the utmost necessity*; opus est takes the **Dative** of the person; the thing wanted may be the Subject, as here. 624.

32 divitiarum quaestus quam custodia sollertior, *his acquiring riches was more skilful than his keeping, i. e. he was more skilful*

Page

20. *in acquiring riches than in keeping them.* — inter cotidiānas rapīnas, *in the midst of his daily plunders.*

21. 1 in eo, *by him.*

2 pari jure, *with equal right, equally.* — dilectae, sc. erant. — ratiō vincendī, *way to gain victory;* the Gen. of the Gerund after a Substantive.

3 alloquō qui plura promittēret quam praestāret; the Subjunctive here denoting the *result;* qui for ut is. 791. III.

4 in seriā et jocos artifex, *a master in serious matters and joking;* in, denoting the *object or purpose.*

5 utilitāte non fide, *on account of utility and not from conscientiousness;* Causal Abl. 604.

6 apud utrumque, *with both parties.*

7 inter haec, *withal;* inter, means *during,* and hence, *under the circumstances described;* supply the copula after inter haec.

8 acuminis et sollertiāe plena; the Gen. governed by plenus. 567. 1. — ut nec ornatūi facilitas nec facilitāti inventiōnum deesset ornātus; *so that facility of expression was not wanting to beauty, nor beauty to readiness of invention, i. e., so that facility of expression was not without beauty of style, or beauty of style without readiness of invention.*

10 et virtūte et vitīis, *both in virtue and vice;* Abl. of Limitation. 608.— patre major, Abl. of Comparison. 609.

11 utrīque diversa, sc. erat; the Dat. with esse to denote *possession.* 594. — hic, *this one, the last mentioned;* ille, *the former.*

12 deceptis gaudēre hostibus, *Historical Inf.* 809; gaudēre takes the Causal Abl. 604.

13 prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior, *the former more prudent in counsel, the latter more elevated in mind;* consilio, animo, Abl. of Limitation. 608.

14 dissimulāre . . vincēre, *Hist. Inf.* 809.

15 vini nimis avidus, *too fond of the cup;* avidus takes the Gen. 567. 1.

16 ebrietātis vitia, *the injurious effects of drunkenness.*

17 de convivio, *from or directly after the banquet.*

20 convivio excessit, *departed from a banquet;* verbs of *separation* take the Abl. 620.

22 malle, **Hist. Inf.** for malēbat. — litterārum cultus utrīque similis, 2^o supply erat: *the cultivation of science was alike in father and son.*

23 sollertīae pater majōris, hic fidēi (supply majōris), *the father was a man of greater skill, the son of greater uprightness*; the **Genitive of Quality** used *predicatively*. 566. 5. — verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic rebus moderatior, *in his words and speech Philip was more moderate, the other more so in his deeds.*

24 parcendi victis anīmus, *the inclination to spare the conquered*; since parcēre governs the Dative, the Gerundive could not be used instead of the Gerund. 842.

26 deditus, *given*, takes the **Dat.** 598. — quibus artibus, for iis artibus quibus.

8. The death of Alexander.

31 defunctos (esse), **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on ait. — tumultuantes milītes et. . suspicantes, *the soldiers being in confusion and suspecting.* — regem insidiis perīre, **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on suspicantes.

2 osculandam dextram flentibus porrexit, *reached to the weep-* 22. *ing his hand to kiss*; the Gerundive is joined with porrigere to denote the purpose. 841.

4 sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento, *without any sign of deeper affliction.*

5 ut consolarētur, Subjunctive of Result after ut, *so that.*

6 in hostem, in mortem, *against the enemy, against death*, i. e., *in face of the enemy, in face of death.*

7 dimissis militibus, **Abl. Absol.**

8 videanturne similem sibi repertūri regem, *whether it seemed to them that they would find another king like him*; the **Subjunct.** videantur, in the Indirect Question. 801; repertūri (esse) is **Nom. w. Inf.** after vidēri. 822.

9 tacentibus cunctis, **Abl. Absol.**, *while all were silent.* — se hoc . . . oculis vidēre; **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on dixit.

11 quantum sanguinis sit fusūra Macedoniā, quantis caedibus parentatūra sit, are Indirect Questions depending on oculis vidēre; quantum sanguinis, **Part. Gen.** after quantum. 566. 6.

12 quantis caedibus, quo cruōre, *what slaughter and gore.* — mortūo sibi parentatūra (sit), *it (Macedoniā) would offer as a sacrifice for him when dead.*

Page

22. 13 corpus suum condi jubet, *he ordered his body to be interred*,
Nom. w. Inf. 821.
15 tanta illi anīmi magnitūdo fuit, *he had such greatness of mind*.
— ut. . . nuncupāret, Subjunctive of *result*, after ut.
16 cum relinquēret, *though he left*; cum, concessive conjunction
with Subjunct. 767.
18 quasi. . . esset; quasi, *as if*, takes the Subjunctive. — nefas est
takes the Acc. w. Inf.
20 velūti. . . cecinisset; velūti, *as if*, takes the Subjunctive. — am-
bitiōne vulgi, *by paying court to the masses*; Instrumental Abl. 605.
23 praeclūsa voce, *his voice failing*; Abl. Absol.
24 exemptum digīto anulūm tradīdit, *he took the ring from his
finger AND gave it*. — quae res, *and this circumstance*.
25 non voce, tamen judiciō, *not by word of mouth, yet by these
proceedings*, i. e., *by his last will*.
28 supra humānam potentiām, *above human capacity*. — magni-
tudinē anīmi, Abl. governed by praedītus. 623.
29 ipso ortu, *at his very birth*; Abl. denoting time. 673.
30 tota die, *all day long*; duration of time is occasionally expres-
sed by the Ablative.
23. 3 puer, *when a boy*. — acerrīmis litterārum studiīs eruditus, Abl.
of Means with eruditus. 607; *instructed in the most acute studies*.
4 exacta pueritiā, *having spent his boyhood*.
5 accepto imperiō, Abl. Abs., *having received the crown*.
6 se appellāri jussit, Acc. w. Inf.; appellāri takes two Nominatives,
but in the Acc. w. Inf. they become Accusatives.
7 fiduciām sui, *confidence in him*; Objective Gen. 566. 3. — ut. . . ti-
mērent, Subjunctive of *result* after tantam fiduciām. . . ut. 759. — illo
presente, Abl. Abs., *in his presence*.
8 cum nullo hostiūm, Part. Gen. after nullus. 566. 6.
9 quem non vicērit; qui after a general negative as: nemo, nullus,
takes the Subjunctive. 793. b.
13 extincto Alexandro Magno, *Alexander the Great having ex-
pired*.
14 tota Babylōne, *in the whole of Babylon*; the Abl. in answer to
the question *where?* 683.

15 quod, *because*, takes the Indicative (credidērant).— ut. . sic, 23.
as. . so.

17 quotiens ereptus esset, quam saepe se obtulisset; Indirect Questions with the verb in the **Subjunct.** after recordantes. — praesenti morte ereptus esset, *had been delivered from imminent death*; the usual construction is aliquem a morte eripere; but here the **Abl.** is used without a preposition. 620. — pro amisso, *instead of being lost*.

19 ut mortis ejus fides adfuit, *when the news of his death proved to be true*.

21 quam indulgentia victoris vitae non poenituerat, *who through the generosity of the conqueror did not regret that she had been spared*; paenitet takes the *person* in the **Acc.** and the *exciting cause* in the **Gen.** 584. — indulgentia victoris is **Causal Abl.** 604. — amisso filio a fastigio tantae majestatis in captivitatem redacta, *having lost her son, and being reduced from the summit of such grandeur to captivity*; this is in apposition to mater; to facilitate the translation arrange the sentence as follows: mater quoque Darē regis amisso filio a fastigio tantae majestatis in captivitatem redacta, quam indulgentia, &c.

24 non quod, *not as if*, takes the **Subjunct.** 735.

26 versa vice, *reversedly*. — non ut civem et regem, verum ut hostem amissum gaudēbant; in the first part of the clause we must supply lugēbant; *they did not mourn for the loss of their citizen and king, but rejoiced as if they had lost an enemy*; hostis amissus is *the lost enemy or the loss of an enemy*; but here it is equivalent to a comparative clause with *as if*.

27 gaudēbant is here *transitive*. 575.

28 execrantes, in apposition to Macedōnes.

9. The earliest history of Carthage.

30 ventum est, **Impers. Pass.**

31 pauca dicenda sunt, *a few remarks ought to be made*; the **Pass. Periphrastic Conjugation** expresses *necessity*. 741. — repetitis Tyriōrum paulo altius rebus, **Abl. Abs.**, *by beginning a little farther back with the history of the Tyrians*.

32 dolendi, *deplorable*.

1 condita est, *was founded, i. e., derived its origin*. — terrae 24. motu vexati, *being harassed by an earthquake*.

Page

24. 2 mari proximum litus, the **Dat.** depending on proximus. 598.
 4 vocant takes two **Acc.** 578.
 5 expugnāti, *having been subdued.*
 6 navibus appulsi, *having landed.* — ante annum Trojānae cladis, *a year before the fall of Troy;* time how long before is expressed by the **Abl.** or **Acc.** 675.
 7 Persārum bellis, *at the time of the Persian wars.* 673.
 8 attritis viribus, *their forces being impaired.* **Abl. Abs.** — a servis suis multitudīne abundantibus, *at the hands of their slaves who were very numerous.*
 9 conspiratiōne facta, **Abl. Abs.**, *having formed a conspiracy.*
 10 libērum popūlum, *the free population.*
 11 potiti; the perfect participle of a deponent verb may be used exactly as our perfect active participle.
 14 unus ex tot milibus servōrum; e, ex is often used for the **Partitive Gen.** — miti ingenio, fortuna, **Causal Abl.** 604.
 15 moverētur, respicēret; **Subjunctives** after unus qui. 793. a.
 16 truci ferocitate, pia. .humanitate; **Abl. of Manner.** 613.
 17 itaque cum velut occisos alienasset, *therefore when he had removed them as if they had been killed.* — servisque de statu reipublicae deliberantibus placuisset, *and the slaves after deliberating on the state of affairs had resolved;* mihi placet, *I am of opinion, I resolve.*
 18 regem creari, eumque potissimum; **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on placuisset, *that a king should be appointed and in preference to all others he, &c.*
 19 acceptissimum dis; **Dat.** after acceptus. 598. — qui solem orientem primus vidisset, *who should first have seen the rising sun;* the **Subjunct.** in a clause depending upon the **Acc. w. Inf.**
 22 medio noctis, *at midnight.*
 24 videri, **Historical Inf.**
 25 editissimisculminibus, *on the highest roofs.*
 26 oriens, sc. sol. — ut ipsum solem aspicerent, *to see the sun himself;* **Subjunctive** in a clause of *purpose* after ut.
 29 visa, sc. est. — requirentibus. .confitetur, *to those inquiring after. .he confesses.*

30 intellectum est, *they saw clearly*; **Impers. Pass.** — quantum in-
genūa servilibus ingenīa praestārent, *how much freeborn minds*
excel those of slaves; the Subjunctive is used in Indirect Question. 301.

33 reservātos (sc. esse), **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on arbitantes. —
creāre takes two **Acc.** 578.

2 toto orbe terrārum; **Abl.** without the preposition to denote the
place *where* when a noun is qualified by totus. 687.

6 crucibus adfixit, *nailed them to the cross = crucified them*;
adfigere being compounded with ad takes the **Dat.** 592.

8 ingenūis et innocīs incōlis insūlae attribūtis, *having assigned*
the freeborn and innocent inhabitants to the island; **Abl. Abs.** —
extirpāto servīli germīne, **Abl. Abs.**, *the breed of the slaves being ex-*
tirpated. — genus urbis, *the stock of the city.*

10 hoc modo, **Abl. of Manner.** 613. — Tyrīi Alexandri auspiciīs con-
dītī, *the Tyrians being established under the auspices of Alexander.*

11 parsimonīa et labōre quaerendi, *by economy and acquisitive*
disposition, **Abl. of Means.**

12 missa in Afrīcam juventūte, **Abl. Abs.**

13 cum intērim Mutto decēdit, *while in the meantime Mutto died*;
this is *temporal* cum; accordingly it takes the **Indic.** 774.

14 Pygmalīōne et Elissa heredibus institūtis, *having appointed*
Pygmalion and Elissa his heirs; **Abl. Abs.** — insignis formae virgīne,
a virgin of great beauty; **Gen. of Quality.** 566. 5.

17 qui honos, *a dignity which.* — nubit, *marries*, takes the
Dat. 589.

18 huic magnae opes erant, *he owned great riches*; esse with the
Dat. of the *possessor.* 594. — metu regis, *from fear of the king*;
Causal Abl. 604.

21 qua, sc. re. — oblītus juris humāni, *forgetful of human law*;
verbs of *forgetting* take the **Gen.** 568.

22 eundemque genērum, *and at the same time his brother-in-law*;
idem is often equivalent to an *adverbial* phrase. 717.

23 aversāta, *having avoided*; the perfect participle of a deponent
verb may be used exactly as our perfect active participle. — dissi-
mulāto odīo mitigātōque vultu, **Abl. Abs.**; translate the participle
actively.

Page

25. 25 adsumptis quibusdam principibus in societatem, *having admitted a few chiefs into her company.* — quibus par odium in regem esse; **Acc. w. Inf.** depending on arbitrabatur.

27 dolo, **Instrumental Abl.** — re renovet neve recurrat; clause of *purpose* with ne and the Subjunctive.

28 ei cupidae oblivionis, *to her desirous of forgetting*; cupidae is in apposition to ei, and the **Gen.** oblivionis depends on cupidae.
567. 1. — mariti belongs to domus.

29 oculis ejus occurrat, *should offer itself to her sight*; occurrere being compounded with ob takes the **Dat.** 592.

31 venturum, sc. esse.

32 a rege missos; the participle is best rendered by a *relative* clause.

33 prima vespera; primus is often combined with a Substantive in order to denote that *part* of the thing which the Adjective specifies: prima vespera, *at the first appearance of dark.* — propectaque in altum, sc. mare, *having proceeded out to the deep water.*

26. 1 onera harum pro pecunia involucris involuta, *loads of sand which instead of the money had been packed into the cases*; involucris, is **Instrumental Abl.**

2 lugubrique voce; **Abl. of Manner** without cum, *and with a plaintive voice.*

3 Acerbam ciet, *she invokes Acerbas.* — libens, the Adjective instead of the Adverb. 550.

6 olim, *hereafter, one day*; here of the future.

7 qui... subtraxerint, *who had taken away.* — quarum spe parricidium fecerit, *from the hope of which he (the king) had committed parricide*; the Relative with the Subjunct. in a clause depending upon an **Acc. w. Inf.**

8 subtraxerint takes the **Dat.** avaritiae, to be translated by *from.*
588. — hoc metu omnibus injecto, *this fear having seized upon all.*

9 senatorum in eam noctem praeparata agmina, *the crowds of senators who were ready for this night.*

10 sacris repetitis, *having recovered the sacred vessels.*

11 exsilio; the **Abl. of Manner** is often hardly to be distinguished from that of *means.*

13 deōrum monītu; Verbal Abl. of Cause. 604. — comītem se so-
cīumque praebūit, *offered himself as companion and ally*; prae-
bēre, takes two Acc. 578.

14 pactus, *having stipulated*; the perfect participle of a deponent verb may be used exactly as our perfect active participle.

16 accepta, sc. est. — virgīnes admōdum Cypriās, *very young Cyprian maidens*; raptas navibus impōni jubet, *ordered to be carried off AND put on board ship*; the Participle is best rendered by a co-ordinate sentence.

18 dum haec aguntur, *while these things are going on*.

19 impīo bello, Abl. of Means, *with an impious war*.

20 aegre victus quiēvit, *he was only with difficulty restrained AND kept quiet*. — precibus matris deōrumque minis, Instrum. Abl. 605.

21 canērent, *foretold*; since the responses of the oracles and prophets were usually sung in verse, canēre signifies also *to foretell*. — urbis toto orbe auspiciatissimae, *of a city founded under the most favorable auspices upon the whole earth*.

22 spatium respirandi fugientibus datum, *a breathing space was afforded to the fugitives*.

23 datum, sc. est. — delāta in Afrīcae sinum, *having been carried into a bay of Africa*.

24 adventu and commercīo are Causal Abl. depending on gaudentes, *rejoicing over*. 604.

25 empto loco, qui corīo bovis tegi posset, *having bought as much ground as could be covered with the hide of an ox*. — qui for ut is, hence the Subjunctive.

26 in quo . . . reficere posset, *where she could refresh*; in quo for ut in eo. — fessos longa navigatiōne socios, *her companions weary of the long sea-voyage*; fessus takes the Abl. 604.

27 quoad proficiscerētur, *until she would depart*; quoad, until, implying purpose or futurity takes the Subjunctive. 778.

31 spe lucri, *from hope of profit*; Causal Abl.

33 instar civitātis, *an outline of a city*.

2 hortatīque sunt, urbem condērent, *and exhorted them to build a city*; hortāri commonly takes ut with the Subjunctive; it may take the Subjunctive without ut. — ubi sedes sortiti essent, *where they had obtained settlements*.

Page

27. 3 Afros amor cepit, *a desire seized the Africans*; detinendi advēnas, depends on amor. — consentientibus omnibus, *by consent of all*. — statūto annūo vectigāli, *a yearly tax being fixed*.

7 propter quod, *and therefore*; the relative instead of the demonstrative with a copulative partiele.

9 auspicātam sedem, *a lucky foundation*.

10 ad opiniōnem novae urbis concurrentibus gentibus; the Abl. Abs: may be here rendered by a sentence with *when*.

11 magna facta, sc. est; the predicate agrees with the nearest word civitas, and is understood to popūlus. 542.

13 ejus virtus, *and its valor*. — rei publicae status, *the condition of the state*. — variis discordiārum casibus, *by various cases of dissension*; Abl. of Means.

15 cruenta sacrōrum religiōne, *bloody sacrifices*; Abl. depending on usi sunt. 626.

18 aris admovēbant, *brought to the altars*; admovēre being compounded with ad takes the Dat. 592. — pacem deōrum, depends on exposcentes. 580.

19 pro quorum vita dī rogāri maxīme solent, *for whose life the gods are mostly and commonly supplicated*; the verb solēre may be conveniently rendered by the adverb *commonly* or *usually*.

C. JULIUS CAESAR.

C. Julius Caesar was born at Rome, July 12th, B. C. 100. By his valor and eloquence he soon acquired the highest reputation, and went through the usual course of political honors which the republic could bestow. Under the title and authority of a perpetual dictator he laid the foundation of the imperial constitution. But this provoked the hate of the liberal party, and on the Ides of March, B. C. 44, he was assassinated in the senate-house by a conspiracy under the lead of Brutus. In estimating the value of Caesar's writings it should be borne in mind that there are — strictly speaking — but two standard authors in the whole of the Roman literature: *Caesar* and *Cicero*.

10. *First landing in Britain.*

Page

3 exigua parte aestatis reliqua, *a small part of the summer being* 28.
left; Abl. Abs. with an adjective instead of a participle. 836.

4 maturae sunt, *are early*, i. e., *set in early*.

5 omnibus fere Gallicis bellis, *nearly in all wars with Gaul.* 673.
— inde, *from that quarter.* — administrata, sc. esse, Acc. w. Inf. depending on intelligebat.

7 si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen arbitrabatur. . . , *if the season should be too late for carrying on war, still he believed*; one might have expected the Present deficiat here, the condition being represented as possible. 788. II. But frequently the Present Subjunctive of a future condition becomes Imperfect by the Sequence of Tenses, deficeret being governed by arbitrabatur.

8 magno usui, *of great advantage*; Dat. to denote the purpose or end. 595. — si modo insulam adisset, *if he had only visited the island*; the Pluperfects adisset, perspexisset also depend on arbitrabatur; si modo, *if only*, usually takes the Indicative; here the Subjunctive is used in oratio obliqua.

9 loca; only this form is used in the ordinary sense "*places*". 191.

Page

28. 10 quae omnia, *all of which*. — neque enim to be rendered with quisquam, *for no one*.

11 temere, *without good reason*. — neque quicquam, *and nothing*. — illo, *thither*, i. e., *to Britain*.

13 evocatis ad se mercatoribus, *having called the traders to him*.

14 esset, incolerent, haberent; all in the Subjunctive in the indirect question after reperire poterat.

15 quem usum belli haberent, *in what way they carried on war*.

16 qui essent. . . idonei portus, *what suitable harbors there were*.

17 ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei, *suitable for a great number of larger ships*; idoneus takes the **Dat.** or ad w. **Acc.** 599.

19 ad haec cognoscenda; ad with the **Gerundive** to denote *purpose*. 845. — priusquam periculum faceret, *before making the trial*; priusquam has in narrative the same construction as *historical cum*. 779.

20 idoneum esse arbitratus Gajum Volusenum, *thinking Gaius Volusenus a fit person*. — cum navi longa, *with a galley*, a vessel propelled by a large number of oars.

21 huic mandat, ut revertatur, *he orders him to return*; verbs of *commanding* are followed by the **Dat.** with ut or ne. 758; but jubeo and veto take the **Acc.** w. **Inf.** 814.

22 in Morinos, the people for the territory; the Morini occupied the nearest point to Britain.

24 quam. . . classem, *the fleet which*; the Antecedent classem incorporated into the relative sentence. 719.

25 per mercatores; the person considered as *means* or *instrument* is expressed by per with the **Acc.** 606.

29. 1 qui polliceantur; the Subjunctive of *purpose* after qui. 792. I. obsides dare; after the verbs *to promise*, *to hope*, &c., the Latins regularly use the **Fut. Inf.** with the **Acc.** of the pronoun expressed; but there are many instances of the **Pres. Inf.** instead of the Future, and also of the omission of the pronoun.

2 liberaliter pollicitus, *having made liberal promises*.

3 ut. . . permanerent; ut with **Subjunct.** after hortari. 758.

7 magni habebatur, *was regarded as of great account*, **Gen. of Value.** 569. — huic imperat, quas possit adeat civitates, *he orders him to visit what states he could*; the Subjunctives adeat, hortetur, nuntiet depend on ut, understood after imperat.

9 seque ventūrum (esse) nuntiet, *and tell them that he is coming.* 29.

10 quantum ei facultātis dari potūit, qui non audēret, *so far as opportunity could be given him since he did not venture*; the relative pronoun requires the Subjunctive when it denotes the *cause*; qui = cum is. 792. II. — quantum facultātis, **Partitive Gen.** 566. 6.

12 quaeque perspexisset, *what he had investigated*; the Subjunctive is used to express the belief of Volusēnus. The *historical present* renuntiāt is here followed by a *historical tense*, perspexisset, as usual.

14 in his locis, i. e., in the territory of the Morini. — navium parandārum causa; causa with the **Gen.** of Gerund or Gerundive to denote *purpose.* 843.

15 morātur; the conjunction dum, *while, as*, is generally joined with the **Pres. Indic.** 734.

16 qui se excusarent, *to apologize*; **Subjunctive of Purpose.** 792. I. — de superiōris tempōris consilio, *for their conduct of the past season.* — homines barbāri, *being barbarians = as they were barbarians.*

17 nostrae consuetudinīs imperīti; the **Gen.** depends on the Adjective imperīti. 567. 1.

18 fecissent; the Subjunctive is used to state the thoughts of another. 827. — seque ea, quae imperasset, factūros pollicerentur; que connects pollicerentur to excusarent in the same construction; the **Acc. w. Inf.** se factūros (esse) after a verb of *promising.*

20 belli gerendi is to be joined to facultātem.

21 has tantulārum rerum occupatiōnes sibi Britannīae anteponden- das esse, *that engagements in such trifling affairs should be preferred to his expedition against Britain.* Britannīae, the **Dative** depending on anteponden- das (592) and equivalent to *his expedition against Britain.*

24 navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis contractisque, *having brought together and concentrated about 80 ships of burden*; naves onerariāe, *ships of burden*, opposed to naves longae, *galleys, ships of war.*

25 quot satis existimābat, *as many as he considered sufficient.* — ad duas legiōnes transportandas, *to carry across two legions.* 845.

26 quod praeterēa longārum navium habēbat, *all the galleys he had besides*; longārum navium is **Partitive Gen.** after quod. 566. 6.

Page

29. 28 ex eo loco ab milibus passuum octo, *eight miles from thence*; distance *how far* is put in the **Abl.**, commonly without any preposition; here ab is added. 681.
- 29 vento tenebantur, quominus possent, *were prevented by the wind from being able*; after verbs of *hindrance*, quominus is used with the Subjunctive, where also ne, or if a negative precedes, quin may be used. 764.
- 30 equitibus, *cavalry*. — reliquum exercitum deducendum dedit; the **Gerundive** is used with the verb dare to express the *purpose* or *end* for which any thing is given. 841.
30. 3 idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, *favorable weather for sailing*; the common construction of idoneus is ad w. the **Acc.** 844.
- 4 tertia fere vigilia, *about the third watch*; the third watch began at midnight; the Romans divided the night, from sunset to sunrise, into four equal watches. — solvit, supply naves, *he loosed the ships*, equivalent to the English expression, *he set sail* or *weighed anchor*.
- 5 se sequi jussit; se is here **Obj. Accusative**, *he ordered them to follow him*.
- 6 a quibus cum id; the Relative at the beginning of the sentence instead of a Demonstrative. — paulo tardius, *somewhat too tardily, rather tardily*. 705.
- 7 hora diei circiter quarta, *about the fourth hour of the day*, i. e., *about 10 o'clock in the morning*.
- 8 expositas hostium copias armatas, *the forces of the enemy drawn up under arms*.
- 9 ita montibus angustis mare continebatur, *the sea was confined by mountains so close to it*.
- 11 ad egrediendum idoneum locum, *a spot suitable for disembarking*.
- 12 dum reliquae naves convenirent; dum, *until*, takes the Subjunctive to denote the *design* in waiting at anchor. 778.
- 13 ad horam nonam, *until the ninth hour*, i. e., *three o'clock in the afternoon*.
- 14 et quae ex Voluseno cognosset et quae fieri vellet; indirect questions depending upon ostendit.
- 15 monuitque (ut rei militaris ratio, maximèque ut maritimae res postularent, ut quae celèrem atque instabilem motum haberent) ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res administrarentur, *and warned them*

that all things should be performed by them at a beck and at a 30. moment, as the principles of military discipline, and especially as naval operations required, since they have a rapid and unstable motion. *monūit* governs the Subjunctive without *ut* (administratur); *ut*, in the parenthesis, means *as*, and would govern the Indicative, if not in *oratio obliqua*; the relative clause *quae*. habērent is in the Subjunctive to denote the *cause*; in such sentences the relative may be strengthened by *ut* or *quippe*. 792. II.

18 *his dimissis, when they were sent to their posts.* — *et ventum et aestum secundum, both wind and tide favorable; secundum* belongs as well to *ventum*, as to *aestum*.

20 *circiter* is here an adverb; *milīa passūum septem, being the Acc. of Distance how far.* 681. — *aperto ac plano littōre, where the shore was open and level; Abl. Absol.*

22 *praemisso equitātu et essedarīis; the participle agrees with the nearest noun and is to be understood to essedarīis.* — the *essēdum* was a two-wheeled war chariot, and the *essedariūs* the fighter in a war chariot.

23 *quo genēre, a kind of force which, is governed by uti, which depends on consuērunt, for consuevērunt, from consuesco.* 333.

24 *reliquis copiis subsecūti, having followed with the rest of their troops; the active participle, because subsēqui is a Deponent Verb.* — *nostros navibus egrēdi prohibēbant, endeavored to prevent our men from disembarking; after verbs of hindering, quomīnus w. the Subjunct. is generally used.* 764; but *prohibēo* is frequently followed by the Inf.

25 *in alto, in deep water.*

27 *militibus* is to be taken with *desiliendum, consistendum, pugnandum erat, the soldiers had to leap, to maintain their position, and to fight; the Dative with the Gerund or Gerundive to denote the person on whom the necessity rests.* 596. — *ignōtis locis, in places unknown to them; Abl. to denote the place where.* — *impeditis manibus, with their hands engaged.*

28 *gravi armōrum onēre oppressis, is in apposition to militibus.*

30 *ex arīdo, from dry ground.*

31 *omnibus membris expediti, having the free use of all their limbs; omnibus membris is the Abl. of Limitation.* 608. — *notissimis locis, in places which they knew perfectly; opposed to ignōtis locis.*

Page

30. 32 equos insuefactos, *the horses trained to it.*

33 hujus genēris pugnae imperīti, *unskilled in this kind of battle*; pugnae depends on genēris, and hujus genēris on imperīti. 567. 1.

31. 1 non eādē alacritāte et studiō utebantur, *did not show the same alacrity and zeal*; Abl. depending on utebantur. 626.

3 anīnum advertit, usually in one word, animadvertit; the Perf. Indic. is governed by ubi, *as soon as*. — naves longas is Subject. Acc. to removēri, incitāri, constitūi; and hostes to propelli and submovēri; all these Passive Infinitives depend on jussit.

6 ad latus apertum hostiū constitūi jussit, *ordered them to be stationed on the unprotected flank of the enemy.*

8 magno usūi nostris fuit; both usūi and nostris are governed by fuit; with the verb esse, besides the Dative of the person, another is used to denote the purpose, intention, &c. 595. — navium figūra, remōrum motu, &c. permōti; the moving cause is often expressed by a participle, as, permōtus, *influenced, induced*, with the Abl.

12 qui decimae legiōnis aquilam ferēbat, *the eagle-bearer of the tenth legion.*

13 ut ea res legiōni feliciter eveniret, *that this undertaking might turn out successfully for the legion*; clause of purpose with ut.

15 meum officiū praestitēro, *I will promptly discharge my duty*; the Perf. Fut. is here used to denote the speedy completion of an act.

17 cohortāti inter se, *having exhorted each other, i. e., under mutual exhortations*. — ne tantum dedēcus admitterētur; ne (in a negative sense) is used with the Subjunct. after verbs of exhorting.

18 hos item ex proximis navibus cum conspexissent; supply milites as subject.

11. On the habits of the Germans.

22 multum a consuetudinē Gallōrum differunt, *differ widely from the custom of the Gauls*; verbs compounded with dis nearly always take ā or āb with the Abl. 621.

23 druīdes, the ministers of religion among the Gauls and Britons — qui rebus divinis praesint; qui w. the Subjunctive to denote the purpose, for ut ii, *to preside over the religious rites.*

24 sacrificiis studere, *to pay much attention to sacrifices.*

26 reliquos ne fama quidem accepērunt, *of the rest they did not even know by hearsay.*

27 in studiis rei militaris, *in military pursuits.*

30 in annos singulos, *for one year at a time; time for how long is expressed by the Acc. w. in. 677.*

31 gentibus cognationibusque, *to the tribes and families. — qui una coierint, who should have united; or such as had united; Fut. Perf.*

32 quantum et quo loco visum est, *as much land and where they see fit.*

1 alio, *to a different quarter. — ejus rei multas causas afferunt, 32. they advance many reasons for this practice. — ne adsidia consuetudine capti, studium belli gerendi agricultura commutent, that they might not, enslaved by long continued custom, divert their attention from war to agriculture; this and the following clauses of purpose refer to transire cogunt.*

3 latos fines parare, *to acquire extensive possessions.*

4 possessionibus expellant, *drive from their property; after verbs of removing the Abl. of Separation is used, with or without a preposition. 620. — accuratius, with greater care. — ad frigora atque aestus vitandos; ad with the Gerundive expressing purpose, instead of ut w. the Subjunct. — vitandos agrees with aestus, and is to be understood to frigora.*

5 ne qua oriatur pecuniae cupiditas; qua for aliqua; indefinite pronoun after ne. 758. — pecuniae cupiditas is the Object Gen., *greediness for money. 566. 2.*

7 aequitate animi plebem continerent, *that they might control the mass by evenness of temper, i. e., by contentedness. — cum quisque videat, since every one saw; causal cum takes the Subjunct. 786. — cum potentissimis for cum opibus potentissimorum, with those of the mightiest.*

9 quam latissimas solitudines, *deserts as extensive as possible.*

10 vastatis finibus, *by the desolation of their frontiers. — proprium virtutis, a proof of valor.*

11 expulsos agris finitimos cedere, neque quemquam prope audere consistere, *that, or when the neighbors, being driven from their estates, retire, and nobody dares to stay near them.*

Page

32. 12 hoc, *thereby*.

13 repentīnae incursiōnis timōre sublāto, *the fear of a sudden incursion being taken away*. — cum bellum civitas illātum defendit, *when a state repels a war that has been waged upon it*.

14 qui ei bello praesint; the Subjunctive clause denoting the *purpose*, the relative being equivalent to ut hi. 792. I.

15 ut vitae necisque potestātem habēant, *so that they have power of life and death*, is a clause of *result*. — in pace, *in time of peace*. 673.

17 inter suos, *among their followers*.

18 latrocinia, quae fiunt, *robberies which are committed*.

19 juventūtis exercendae ac desidiaē minuendae causa, *for the sake of exercising youth and diminishing idleness*; the **Gen.** of the **Gerund** or **Gerundive** with causa is a very common way of expressing *design*. 843.

20 ubi quis ex principibus dixit, *as soon as some one of the leaders said*; ubi takes the **Perf. Ind.** 737. II. — ubi, being a relative particle must be followed by quis. — ex principibus; the preposition ex is used instead of the **Part. Gen.**

21 qui sequi velint, profiteantur, *and that those who wish to follow him may give in their names*; **Subjunct.** in oratio obliqua.

22 causam, *the enterprise*.

25 omniumque iis rerum postea fides derogatur, *and all credit in every thing is after this withheld from them*; verbs of taking away are followed by the **Dat.**, to be translated by *from*.

26 qui quaque de causa, *all persons who on any account whatever*. — venerint, **Fut. Perfect.**

M. TULLIUS CICERO.

M. Tullius Cicero was born in the year of Rome 647, or about 105 years before Christ. His father who was of the equestrian order took great care of his education which was directed particularly with a view to the bar. In Greece he attended the Athenian orators and philosophers, and improved greatly both in eloquence and knowledge. From Athens Tully passed into Asia and after an excursion of two years returned to Italy. In his forty-third year Cicero was proclaimed consul. For his services in suppressing the conspiracy which had been formed by Catiline he was honored with the title of Pater Patriae or *Father of his Country*. Cicero's death happened on the 7th of December, in the sixty-fourth year of his age, about ten days after the first triumvirate. The extracts here given are from Cicero's philosophical writings.

12. *Solon.*

Page

5 scripsērit; the Subjunctive in a relative clause depending on an **33.**
Acc. w. Inf. 826.

6 quod. . simulavērit; as a rule, quod takes the **Indic.**, but the Subjunctive is used to express the thought of some other person. **782.** — quo tuſior eſſet et prodereſſet; quo is a favorite *final* conjunction with *Comparatives*. **763.**

8 cur. . constituisset; **Subjunct.** in indirect question. **801.** — qui necasset; the Subjunctive in a clause depending upon an **Acc. w. Inf. 826.**

10 ſapienter feciſſe dicĭtur, *they ſay he acted ſenſibly*; **Nom. w. Inf. 821.**

11 cum nihil ſanxērit; cum, *whereas, ſince*, takes the **Subjunct.** **786.** — cum de eo nihil ſanxērit, quod antēa commiſſum non erat, *not having enacted a law againſt a crime which had not been committed heretofore.* — ne non tam prohibēre quam admonēre viderētur, *leſt it ſhould ſeem he had not ſo much forbidden as called attention to it;*

Page

33. any verb used as a verb of *willing* or *demanding* may have the construction with *ut* or *ne* denoting a *purpose*. 758.

14 *si qui*; *qui*, after *si*, is an Indefinite Pronoun = *aliquis*. 762.

15 *honestum illud Solōnis est*, *that is an excellent thing of Solon*.

16 *multa in dies addiscentem*, *while learning much every day*. — *qua voluptāte anīmi nulla potest esse major*, *a pleasure of the mind than which there can be certainly none greater*; the *Abl.* instead of *quam* with the same case as the thing compared must be regularly used in the Relative Clause. 610.

17 *prudētibus et bene institūtis*; the *Dat.* of the indirect object, *in sensible and well-educated men*.

20 *hoc illud est, quod Pisistrāto a Solōne responsum est*, *this is the well-known answer Pisistratus got from Solon*.

22 *cum illi quaerenti qua tandem spe fretus sibi tam audaciter obsisteret*, *respondisse traditur: senectūte*; *who as we are told, upon the former inquiring on what hope now he (Solon) relied to oppose him so boldly, replied "on old age"*. — *illi quaerenti, viz.: Pisistrāto*, depends on *respondisse*. — *qua spe fretus*; *fretus* takes the *Abl.* 625.

23 *obsisteret*; the *Subjunct.* in an *indirect question*. — *respondisse traditur, Nom. w. Inf.*, *he is said to have replied, or, replied, as we are told*; sometimes it is well to insert the verb of *saying* in a parenthetical clause.

24 *quo se negat velle, &c.*, *in which he says that he does not wish*; the verb *negāre* is often conveniently translated *to say that not*.

25 *dolōre et lamentis vacāre*; *vacāre, to be void of*, takes the *Abl.* 622; the same as *carēre, to be without*, in the following line.

26 Hexameter. $\frac{1}{-}$ $\cup\cup|\frac{1}{-}$ $\cup\cup|\frac{1}{-}$ $\cup\cup|\frac{1}{-}$ $\cup\cup|\frac{1}{-}$ $\cup\cup|\frac{1}{-}$ $\cup\cup|\frac{1}{-}$
Mors mea ne careat † lacrimis; linquamus amicis.

Pentameter. $\frac{1}{-}$ $\cup\cup|\frac{1}{-}$ $\frac{1}{-}$ $\cup\cup|\frac{1}{-}$ $\frac{1}{-}$ $\cup\cup|\frac{1}{-}$ $\frac{1}{-}$ $\cup\cup|\frac{1}{-}$
Maerorem, ut celebrent funera cum gemitu.

This is an *Elegiac Distich* (919), consisting of a *Hexameter* followed by a *Pentameter*. In reading, the final syllable of *maerorem* is suppressed by Elision. 887. — *ne carēat, linquamus, let not be without, let us leave*; the *Subjunct.* is used to express an *exhortation* or *command*; *Imperative Subjunct.* 752.

27 *ut celēbrent*, *clause of result; so that they may celebrate*.

13. Leonidas.

2 mortes imperatoriæ, *the death of generals*; in Latin the plural of abstract nouns occurs more frequently than in English; so mortes, because there were several generals. 694.

6 anīmo forti, *with good cheer*; Abl. of Manner.

7 alācri magnōque anīmo, *with active and lofty courage*; Abl. of Manner.

8 in quos Simonīdes, supply ait, *in whose honor Simonides says*.

9 Hexameter. Dic, hospes, Spartae † nos te vidisse jacentes.

Pentameter. Dum sanctis patriae legibus obsequimur.

This is another **Elegiac Distich**, the epitaph of the three hundred brave Spartans who defended the Straits of Thermopylae. — nos te vidisse jacentes; nos is **Object Acc.** and te **Subject Acc.**; the context shows which is the real subject.

13 prae multitudīne, *on account of the multitude*; prae is frequently used in the sense of *on account of*, implying an obstacle. 662.

15 qualis tandem Lacaena? *what of that Spartan woman?*

17 ut esset qui non dubitāret, *that there should be some one who would not hesitate*; non dubito, *I do not doubt*, takes quin; 766; with the **Inf.** it means: *I do not hesitate*.

14. Themistocles.

21 belli quod cum Persis fuit, *of the Persian war*.

22 consilium rei publicae salutāre, *a plan which would be serviceable to the state*.

23 sed id sciri non opus esse, *but it was necessary that it should not be made public*. — postulāvit ut populus aliquem daret, *he demanded that the people should appoint a person*; verbs of demanding take ut.

24 quocum communicāret, *to whom he might communicate it*; quocum is for ut cum eo; accordingly, the verb is in the **Subjunct.** 792. I. — huic ille, supply dixit.

25 quae subducta esset, *which was hauled ashore = which had gone into harbor*; the **Subjunct.** in oratio obliqua.

26 quo facto frangi Lacedaemoniōrum opes necesse esset, *and thus the power of the Lacedaemonians must of necessity be broken*;

Page

34. quo facto is **Abl. Abs.**, *this being done* = *thus*; the Subjunctive *esset* in oratio obliqua.

27 quod cum audisset, *having heard this*; the relative pronoun is to be translated by a demonstrative.

28 magna expectatiōe, *amid the great expectation of all*; it is properly **Abl. Abs.**

29 adferret, the **Subjunct.** in oratio obliqua.

30 quod honestum non esset, *which was not honorable*; the **Subjunctive** is used to express the opinion of Aristides.

32 auctore Aristide, **Abl. Abs.**, but it may be rendered, *upon the authority of Aristides*.

35. 1 fertur, dicitur, *is said*; **Nom. w. Inf. 821.** — incredibili quadam magnitudine consilii atque ingenii, *a man of an almost incredible amount of prudence and capacity*; **Abl. of Quality. 615.**

2 ad quem = et ad eum.

5 se ei traditūrum (esse), *that he would teach him*.

6 dixisse illum doctorem; the author here departs from the former construction of the **Nom. w. Inf.** and uses the **Acc. w. Inf.**; of course we must supply dicitur, *it is said*; it will greatly simplify the rendering of a passage like this, to drop the form of indirect discourse, inserting the verb *of saying* in a parenthetical clause: *as they say* — *a certain learned man came to him, &c.*

7 gratius sibi illum esse factūrum, *he would do him a greater favor*.

8 si se oblivisci quam meminisse docuisset, *if he could teach him to forget rather than to remember*.

10 quod somnum capere non posset, *because (as he said) he could not find sleep*; quod takes the **Subjunct.** in oratio obliqua.

14 non sua sed patriae gloria, *not by his own but by his country's glory*; **Instrumental Abl.**

15 si ego Seriphius essem &c.; the condition is *contrary to fact*.
788. III.

18 collocaret; the **Subjunct.** in indirect question.

19 qui pecunia egēat, *who has no money* = *without money*; egēo, takes the **Abl. 622.**

15. *Alexander the Great.*

21 qua nocte ... eādem, for eādem nocte qua; the Antecedent incorporated into the relative clause. 719; begin with constat, *it is well known.*

22 ex Olympiāde natum; Participles of *birth* take the Abl. with or without ex. 604. — atque ubi lucēre coepisset; ubi originally takes the Indicative, but here the **Subjunct.** is used because it depends on an **Inf.**; Attraction of Mood. 826.

25 quod Diāna ... abfuisset domo; **Subjunct.** by Attraction of Mood. 826.

30 qui tuae virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invenēris, *to have found a proclaimer of your valor in Homer*; when qui = cum is, the **Subjunct.** is employed. 792. II.

31 nisi exstitisset; the condition is represented as *contrary to fact.* 788. III.

2 eōque vulnēre. . . morerētur, *came near dying from this wound.* 36.

3 adsīdens, *sitting up with him.* — secundum quiētem, *while asleep, in a dream.*

4 visus ei dicītur draco radicūlam ore ferre et dicēre, *as they say, the dragon appeared to him carrying a little root in its mouth, and telling him*; **Nom. w. Inf.**; the verb of *saying* is best rendered in a parenthetical clause.

5 quo illa loco nascerētur, *where it grew.*

6 ejus autem vim esse tantam; this **Acc. w. Inf.** depends on dicēre.

7 ut. . . sanāret; clause of *result* after tantam. 759.

8 emisisse; translate this Infinitive depending upon dicītur (which must of course be understood) by the Indicative. — qui quaerērent, *to seek*; the subjunctive clause denoting the *purpose*; qui = ut ii.

9 Ptolemaeus sanātus dicītur; the predicate sanātus dicītur agrees with Ptolemaeus, and is understood to multi milītes.

11 quiddam praesentiens atque divīnans, *some touch of presage and divination.*

13 in radicibus Caucāsi, *at the foot of the Causasus.*

14 quo. . . comburerētur, for ut eo comburerētur; the Relative with the **Subjunct.** to denote the *purpose.*

15 O praeclārum discessum; the **Acc.** is used in *exclamations.* 585.

Page

36. 17 cumque eum rogāret, si quid vellet, ut dicēret, *and when he asked him, if he wanted to say anything, to do so; rogāre takes ut. 758.*

16. *Dionysius, Tyrant of Syracuse.*

24 qua pulchritudine urbem, quibus autem opibus praeditam servitute oppressam tenuit civitatem, *of what beauty was the city possessed, and moreover, how rich was the state which he held oppressed in slavery!* pulchritudine and opibus depend on praeditam (623), which belongs to both urbem and civitatem.

26 sic scriptum accepimus, *we have so received it in writing, i. e., we are so informed.*

28 eundem tamen, *yet at the same time; idem equivalent to an adverbial expression. 717. — natūra, from his natural disposition; Abl. of Limitation.*

29 ex quo, *from this, for this reason. — omnibus bene veritatem intuentibus, to all who look well into truth.*

30 vidēri necesse est miserimum, *he must of necessity appear to be very wretched. — ea quae, those things which.*

31 ne tum quidem, cum omnia se posse censēbat, *not even at the time when he believed he could do anything = when he considered himself all-powerful.*

37. 1 cum, *though, concessive conjunction with Subjunct. 769. — honesto loco natus, sprung from a decent family; Participles of birth may take the Abl. with or without the preposition e, ex.*

2 alius alio modo, *one in one way, and the other in another; alius is used in a peculiar way with other cases of itself, where we use two sentences, with one and another. 729. — abundāret aequalium familiaritatibus et conusetudine propinquorum, he had extensive and intimate acquaintance with his equals and ample social intercourse with his relatives; abundāre, takes the Abl. 622.*

4 ex familiis, *from the households; familia, the slaves in a household (not = family, i. e., wife and children).*

5 quibus .. detraxerat, *from whom he had taken away; quibus is the Dat. of the Indirect Object to be rendered by from.*

7 propter injustam dominatus cupiditatem, *in consequence of his iniquitous greed of power.*

10 sordido atque ancillari artificio, *Abl. of Manner; by the mean service of a handmaid.*

11 ab eis ipsis ferrum remōvit, *and even from them he removed the iron, i. e., the razor*; verbs of *removing* require the **Abl.**; with persons the preposition *a, ab* must be used. 620.

12 institūt ut, *he ordered that*.

13 candentibus juglandium putaminibus, **Instrum. Abl.**

17 cum fossam latam cubiculari lecto circumdedisset, *having surrounded his resting place with a broad ditch*; circumdāre, takes a **Dative** with an **Acc.**, or an **Acc.** with an **Abl.** 593.

26 quia demonstravisset. . quia approbavisset; quia, *because*, of itself is followed by the **Indicative**; here the **Subjunct.** is used in *oratio obliqua*. — viam interimendi sui, *the way to kill him*.

28 eo facto sic doluit, *he was so sorry for his deed*; dolere takes the **Causal Abl.** 604. — nihil ut tulērit grāvius in vita, *that nothing lay harder upon him during his whole life*; clause of *result* after *sic ut*. 759.

29 quem, supply eum.

30 impotentium cupiditates, *the passions of those who are not masters of themselves*.

31 quamquam, *notwithstanding*. — quam beātus esset; the **Subjunct.** in *indirect question*.

32 quidam ex ejus adstantoribus, *one of his flatterers*; the preposition *ex* in a *partitive* sense.

2 negāretque unquam beatiōrem quemquam fuisse, *and said that there had never been any luckier person*; negāre, *to say that not*.

5 in aurēo lecto strato pulcherrīmo textili stragūlo magnificis operibus picto, *on a golden couch spread with a very fine textile fabric magnificently embroidered*; strato belongs to lecto; pulcherrīmo textili is **Instrumental Abl.** depending on strato; again, picto belongs to stragūlo, and magnificis operibus is the **Abl. of Means** or **Instrument** depending on picto.

8 eximīa forma puēros, *slaves of great beauty*; **Abl. of Quality**.

9 nutum illius intuentes diligenter ministrāre, *awaiting his beck to attend upon him carefully*. — adērant, *there were also*.

13 saeta equīna aptum, *fastened with a horse-hair*; aptus is the **Participle** of apo, -ēre, *to fasten*.

14 ut impendēret, *clause of result, so that it hung over*.

15 plenum artis argentum, *silver plate richly wrought* (lit. full of art); plenus takes the **Gen.** 567.

Page

38. 18 quod jam beātus nollet esse, *because, as he said, he did not want any longer to be happy*; quod takes the **Subjunct.** to express the intention of Damocles; jam with the negation in nollet is equivalent to *no longer*.

19 cui semper aliqui terror impendēat; the **Subjunct.** in a clause dependent on the **Inf. esse.** 326.

21 Damōnem et Phintīam ferunt hoc anīmo fuisse ut, *as they say, Damon and Phintias entertained such sentiments towards each other that*; hoc anīmo is **Abl. of Quality**.

24 commendandōrum suōrum causa, *for the sake of commending his family*. — vas factus sit alter ejus sistendi, depends on ut, *that the one became bail for the appearance of the other in court*; Clause of result. — vas ejus sistendi, *bail for his appearing in court*.

25 ut, si ille non revertisset, moriendum esset ipsi, *that if the former had not returned, the latter should die himself*; the **Subjunctives** of the **Imperf.** and **Pluperf.** are required by the Sequence of Tenses.

26 ad diem, *on the appointed day*; ad is used to denote a *fixed time*. 629.

27 tyrannus petīvit ut; verbs of *demanding* take ut. 758. — se refers to tyrannus.

30 secundissimo vento, *with a very favorable wind*.

31 quam bona navigatīo. . . detur, *what a fine voyage is given*; **Subjunct.** in indirect question.

33 homo acūtus, *the sharp fellow*. — bene planēque percepisset, *had learned this full well*.

39. 3 grandi pondēre, *of great weight*; **Abl. of Quality**.

5 aestāte grave esse, &c., depends on cavillātus est, which implies *dicens*.

6 eīque lanēum pallīum injēcit, *and put on him a woollen cloak*; injicere, takes the **Dat.** 592. — cum id esse aptum ad omne anni tempus diceret, *because, as he said, this was suitable to every season*.

8 neque enim convenire barbātum esse filīum, &c., depending on an implied *dicens*, *for it was also not becoming in a son to have a beard*.

11 in quibus quod, for et quod in iis; the Relative instead of the

Demonstrative at the beginning of the sentence; in quibus quod inscriptum esset: Bonōrum Deōrum, *and because there was an inscription on them, or, because they bore the inscription "Of the good gods"*; inscribere, takes in w. the **Abl.** 689. — inscriptum esset, **Impers. Pass.** 423; the **Subjunctive** is used in oratio obliqua.

13 quae simulacrōrum porrectis manibus sustinebantur, *which were held up in the outstretched hands of the images.*

15 esse enim stultitiam, a quibus bona precarēmur, ab eis porrigentibus et dantibus nolle sumere, *that it was a folly not to take willingly blessings from those whom we supplicate, when they present and give them*; this is a common Latin construction, the relative clause standing first; in English this is unusual; precarēmur is in the **Subjunct.** being dependent on the Inf. esse.

16 porrigentibus et dantibus; the Participles may be translated *when they offer and give them.*

17 eundem, *likewise*; idem is here equivalent to an adverb. 717. — haec quae dixi sublata de fanis, *the above-mentioned objects which he had taken from the temples.*

19 exactaque pecunia, *having exacted the money.* — edixisse ut; verbs of *ordering* take ut. 758. — ut quod quisque a sacris haberet, id ante diem certam in suum quidque fanum referret, *that before a certain day, each one should bring back what he possessed of the sacred objects, each one to its own temple.* — quod quisque a sacris; sometimes a, ab w. the **Abl.** is used instead of a Genitive.

21 ad impietatem in deos in homines adjunxit injuriam, *he added to impiety towards the gods injustice towards men*; words of kindred meaning are put side by side for the sake of *emphasis*, here in deos in homines.

17. Socrates.

23 de Socrate accepimus, *we have heard of Socrates.*

24 divinum quiddam (quod daemonium appellat), *a divine something (which he called demon).*

25 cui semper ipse paruērit, *which he himself always obeyed*; the **Subjunct.** in a clause depending upon an **Acc. w. Inf.** — numquam impellenti, saepe revocanti; closely related to cui, *which however never impelled but often restrained him.*

26 quo quem auctorem meliorem quaerimus? The **Abl. of Comparison** must be regularly used in relative sentences. 610; *and what better author are we looking for than he?*

Page

39. 27 Xenophonti consulenti depends on ait. — sequereturne, *whether he should follow*; **Subjunct.** in indirect question.

28 quae sibi videbantur, *what seemed proper to himself*. — et nostrum quidem consilium humanum est, *and our understanding is indeed human*.

30 ad Apollinem censēo referendum, *I believe we should refer to Apollo*.

31 de majoribus rebus, *about more important affairs*.

32 scriptum est, **Impers. Pass.**, *it has been communicated*.

40. 1 oculum adligatum vidisset, (*when*) *he had seen his eye bound up*. — quid esset, *what was the matter*; **Subjunct.** in indirect question.

2 ambulanti ramulum adductum, ut remissus esset in oculum suum recidisse, *that to him while walking a strained twig, when it was slackened, had recoiled into his eye*.

3 tum Socrates, sc. ait.

4 cum uterer qua solito praesagitione divina, *when I availed myself, as usual, of the divine presentiment*.

5 cum apud Delium male pugnatum esset, **Impers. Pass.**, *when they had calamitously fought at Delium = after the defeat at Delium*.

7 ut ventum est in trivium, *when they had come to a cross road*. — eadem qua ceteri (supply via), *by the same road as the rest*; the way by which is in the **Abl.** 688.

8 quibus quaerentibus, *when they asked him*.

12 vult, *is of opinion*.

13 pusionem quemdam Socrates interrogat quaedam, *Socrates asks an urchin sundry questions*; interrogare takes two **Acc.** 581.

16 eodem perveniat quo (supply perveniret) si geometrica didicisset, *he reaches the same point which he would reach, had he studied geometry*; the condition is *contrary to fact*, accordingly si with the **Imperf.** or **Pluperf. Subjunct.** is employed. 788. III. — ex quo effici vult Socrates, *whence Socrates means it to be understood that &c.*

18 cum ex eo esset quaesitum nonne, *when he was asked whether*.

21 ain tu? = aisne tu? *do you really mean so?* — an, or; sometimes the first part of an alternative question is omitted, and **an** alone asks a question. 798.

23 beātusne sit, *whether he is happy*; **Subjunct.** in indirect question. 40.
— an ego possim, *how could I*; **Potential Subjunct.** 750.

24 cum ignōrem quam sit doctus, quam vir bonus, *since I do not know in how far he is a learned and good man.*

25 quid? tu in eo sitam vitam beātam putas? *why? do you think a happy life depends upon this?*

26 bonos beātos, imprōbos misēros, sc. esse.

32 quam si ei viderētur edisceret, *to learn it by heart, if it seemed good to him*; quam edisceret, the **Subjunct.** after the relative to denote *purpose*; quam for ut eam. 792. 1. — pro se, *in his behalf.*

33 non invītus, *not unwillingly*, i. e., *cheerfully*. In Latin as in English an assertion is sometimes made by denying the opposite, and the double negative is often stronger than the opposite positive.

2 quia non essent; the **Subjunct.** in oratiō oblīqua.

41.

5 quibus tantum statuēbānt iudīces, damnārent an absolvērent, *whereby the judges only decided whether they would condemn or acquit.*

7 legībus, *according to the laws*; **Abl. of Limitation.** 608. — ferre (sententiā), *to give a vote*. — erat reo damnāto quasi poenae aestimatiō, *a condemned culprit had, to some extent, a naming of his own punishment.*

8 et sententiā cum iudicībus darētur, *when it came to the jury to pass sentence*; lit. *when the sentence was given to the jury.*

9 interrogabātur reus quam quasi aestimatiōnem commeruisse se maxīme confiterētur, *the defendant was asked what punishment he would confess he had properly deserved.*

13 qui honos apud Graecos maxīmus habētur, *an honor which is considered the highest among the Greeks.*

15 capītis condemnārent; verbs of *condemning* with the **Acc.** of the *person* take the **Gen.** of the *punishment.* 570.

16 apud Platōnem; apud with the name of an author means *in the writings of, in.* 630. — Socrātes est dicens, *Socrates is introduced saying.*

19 Homerīcum quemdam ejusmōdi versum, *some such verse of Homer.*

21 **Hexameter.** Tertia te Phthiae tempestas laeta locabit; the

1 00 | 1 00 | 1 † 00 | 1 00 | 1 0 0 | 0

Page

41. *third happy day will bring you to Phthia*; Phthia was the birth-place of Achilles; the meaning of the verse is, just as Achilles therein says “*that in three days he will be home in Phthia, so you will be home in three days*”.

28 duas esse vias &c.; this whole section down to esse faciendum is in the oratio obliqua.

31 república violanda, *by betraying their country.*

32 eis devium quoddam iter esse, *they had some by-way*; **Dat.** denoting the *possessor*.

42. 1 quibusque fuisset minima cum corporibus contagio, *who had had least connection with their bodies.*

4 itaque commemorat, ut cyeni cum cantu et voluptate moriantur, sic omnibus bonis et doctis esse faciendum, *and so he mentions that, just as swans die amid song and joy, so all good and learned men ought to do.* The oratio obliqua is here resumed after commemorat; the intermediate clause qui non sine causa Apollini dicati sint, sed quod ab eo divinationem habere videantur qua providentes quid in morte boni sit, belongs to cyeni, *the swans which are not without reason dedicated to Apollo, but because they seem to have from him a divination by which they foresee what a blessing there is in death.*

16 praeclare id quidem, supply dixit. — qui permisit et ostenderit; the relative qui = cum is, to denote the *cause*; hence the **Subjunct.**, *because he was obliging to his friend and showed that he himself did not care about the whole affair.*

18. Demosthenes.

22 cumque ita balbus esset, *and although he was so stammering he stammered so badly*; concessive cum takes the **Subjunct.** 767.

23 cui studeret; the clause depends upon the **Subjunct.** esset, and is, therefore, itself in the **Subjunct.** — studere takes the **Dat.** 589.

24 perfecit meditando, *he brought it about by practising.*

25 cum spiritus ejus esset angustior, *as his breath was rather short = as he was rather short of breath*; tantum continenda anima in dicendo est adsecutus, *he made up for it by arresting the current of air in speaking.*

26 ut una continuatiōe verborum binae ei contentiōnes vocis et remissiōnes continerentur, *so that in one continuous outflow of*

words two elevations and two depressions of the voice at a time **42**.
were contained.

28 qui etiam; the Relative for the Demonstrative.

29 summa voce, at the top of his voice.

30 uno spirita, in one breath. — neque is, and that not; when a quality is ascribed with emphasis to an object, **is** with a copulative particle is used. **715**.

31 adscensu ingrediens arduo, walking up a steep ascent.

6 quid hoc levius? sc. est; what could be sillier than this? hoc, **43**.
Abl. of Comparison.

8 sine actione, without action, i. e., without a good delivery, or without the proper ornament of voice and gesture.

9 mediocris hac instructus, a middling one, if provided with it.
— primas dare, to give the first place.

11 quo mihi melius etiam illud ab Aeschine dictum videri solet, and the well-known saying of Aeschines commonly seems to me still better than this; quo is the **Abl. of Comparison**, for quam id; solet is here best rendered by an Adverb, commonly.

12 qui cum, the latter when; the Relative instead of a Demonstrative.

13 propter ignominiam iudicii, in consequence of a disgrace inflicted by the court, **Subject. Gen.**

15 quam in Ctesiphontem contra Demosthenem dixerat, which he, as prosecutor of Ctesiphon, had pronounced against Demosthenes.

17 pro Ctesiphonte, as counsel for Ctesiphon.

18 admirantibus omnibus, **Abl. Absol.**

19 quanto magis miraremini, how much more would you have been surprised; the condition being represented as impossible, the **Imperf. or Pluperf. Subjunct.** must be employed. **788. III.**

20 ex quo satis significavit, quantum esset in actione, hereby he pointed out well enough how much lay in a good delivery.

21 qui putarit (putaverit); qui = cum is, to denote cause, since he was of opinion. **792. II.** — actore mutato, **Abl. Abs.** representing a condition, the speaker being changed, i. e. when delivered by another speaker. **833.**

19. *The best sauce.*

24 negāvit se umquam . . , *he said he had never.*

25 scilicet, *the plain reason was.* — sitiens, *being thirsty.*

26 esuriens, *being hungry.* — cui cum peragranti Aegyptum cibarius panis datus esset, *when coarse bread had been given to him on his tour through Egypt.*

28 illo pane jucundius, *more delicious than that bread;* Abl. of Comparison.

29 contentius, *very vigorously;* contente (from contendere), *with great exertion.*

30 quo melius cenaret, *to have a better supper;* quo with the Subjunct. in clauses of purpose, especially with Comparatives. 763.

31 opsonāre ambulando famem, *that he was purveying hunger, i. e. that he was getting up an appetite by walking;* opsonāre from Greek ὀψωνέω (ὄψων ἰνέομαι), *to go to market.* — ambulando, Abl. of Means.

32 in phiditiis, *in the public meals of the Lacedaemonians.*

44. 4 ad Eurōtam, *on the banks of the Eurotas.*

7 ut quidquid objectum est; quidquid is used to express emphatically *anything whatever which.*

8 quod modo a natūra non sit aliēnum, *provided it is not contrary to their nature;* modo, *if only, provided,* takes the Subjunct. 790. — eo contentae, *satisfied with it;* contentus takes the Abl.

9 civitātes quaedam universae, *there are whole nations which.*

11 quos negat ad panem adhibere quidquam praeter nasturtium, *of whom he says that they do not eat anything with their bread but water-cress.*

20. *Burial service at Athens.*

14 a Cēcōpe, *from the time of Cecrops.* — mos corpus terra hūmandi, *the custom of burying the body in the earth.*

18 quas inibant propinqui coronāti, *to which the relatives went decorated with garlands.*

19 apud quos, *in whose presence.*

20 justa confecta erant, *the customary rites were finished.*

23 apud Solōnem, *in the laws of Solon.*

24 “ne quis ea delēat neve aliēnum infērat”, *let no one destroy* 44. *them or put in a stranger; Imperative Subjunct.* — poenāque est, *and it is punishable.* — si quis bustum violārit, dejecērit, fregērit, *if some one should mutilate, throw down or break a bust.* 788. II.

26 post aliquanto, *shortly after.* — propter has amplitudinēs sepulcrōrum, *in consequence of this magnificence of the tombs.*

29 neque id opēre tectorio exornāri. . . licēbat, *nor was it allowed to adorn them with stucco;* the **Acc. w. Inf.** constructions depend on licēbat.

30 Hermas hos, quos vocant, *the so-called Hermae.*

6 civis tuendae civitātis peritissimus, *a citizen well versed in* 45. *protecting the state;* perītus takes the **Gen.**

7 non solum poena, sed etiā tempōre, *not only by punishment, but also by time, i. e., not only by establishing punishment, but also by fixing the time.* — ante lucem enim jussit efferri, *for he ordered funerals to take place before day-break.*

9 super terrae tumūlum, *above the sepulchral mound.*

10 nolūt quidquam statūi, *he did not want, i. e. forbade anything to be placed.* — tribus cubītis non altiōrem, *not higher than three cubits.* 610.

11 huic procuratiōni praefecērat, *to this charge he had appointed;* praeficēre, *to set over, appoint,* takes the **Dat.** 592.

21. Aratus of Sicyon.

16 clandestīno introītu, **Abl. of Means.**

22 quinquaginta annōrum possessiōnes, *a holding for fifty years.* — non nimis aequum, *not very fair.*

24 tenebantur, *were held in possession.*

25 judicāvit neque illis adīmi nec his non satis fiēri, quorum illa fuērant, oportēre, *he was of opinion that neither the latter should be deprived, nor those who had formerly possessed the property be without indemnification.*

26 quorum illa fuērant; the **Gen.** to denote that to which something belongs. 571. — opus esse takes the **Abl.** 624.

27 ad eam rem constituendam, *to fix this matter.*

30 alter refers to Ptolemaeum, hospītem suum, but is here incorporated into the relative clause, *the second who.*

Page

46. 1 quam, for eam. — adhibere in consilium, *to consult one.*
3 aliēna, *the property of others.*
4 aestimandis possessionibus, *by estimating the properties = by an estimate of the properties.*
5 possessionibus cedērent, *to give up their property; possessionibus, Abl. of Separation. 620.*
6 quod tanti esset, *what was worth so much, i. e., an equivalent.*
7 perfectum est, ut omnes discedērent, *it was brought about that all came off.*
8 o virum magnum; **Acc.** in exclamation. 585. — dignumque qui natus esset; after dignus, the Relative takes the **Subjunct.** 793. c.

22. *A remarkable dream.*

- 11 Cum duo &c.; this whole section is in the oratio obliqua, depending on commemoratur.
14 qui ut cenāti quiescērent, *when after supper they retired to rest. — concubia nocte, during his first sleep.*
16 primo perterritum somnīo, *frightened by this first dream.*
17 idque visum pro nihilo habendum esse duxisset, *and had concluded that this vision should be regarded as nothing.*
19 quoniam sibi vivo non subvenisset, *since he had not assisted him while alive.*
20 mortem suam ne inultam esse pateretur, *he would not allow his death to go unavenged. — se interfectum in plaustrum a caupone esse conjectum, stating that, having been killed by the innkeeper, he had been thrust into a wagon; this oratio obliqua depends on rogare which implies dicens.*
22 petere ut mane ad portam adesset, *he entreated him to be at the gate early in the morning. — priusquam plaustrum ex oppido exiret, before the wagon could leave the city. 779.*
23 hoc vero cum somnīo commotum, *the latter thoroughly roused by this dream.*
24 mane bubulco praesto ad portam fuisse, *waited at the gate early in the morning for the driver.*
26 re patefacta, *the deed being brought to light.*

PHAEDRUS.

Of Phaedrus, the Latin fabulist of the Augustan age, scarcely any accounts have been transmitted to us beyond occasional references, and of his personal history almost nothing is known beyond the fact that he was a slave who was brought from Thrace or Macedonia to Rome where he was freed by Augustus, as set forth in the title-page of the book: *Phaedri, Augusti liberti, fabularum Aesopiarum libri quinque*, containing 97 fables in Iambic verse.

23. *The wolf and the lamb.*

Page

3 Ad rivum eundem lupus et agnus venērant. — This is the most common form of Iambic verse; it is called **Iambic Trimeter** or **Senarian**, and consists of three Iambic dipodies or six Iambic feet. Accordingly the formula of the verse is as follows:

υ 1 υ - | υ 1 υ - | υ 1 υ υ

In the Iambic Trimeter a Tribrach (υ υ υ) may be substituted for any iambus except the last, as:

υ 1 υ - | υ ω υ - | υ 1 υ -
ad rivum eundem lupus et agnus venerant.

Likewise a Spondee (- -) or its equivalent Anapæst (υ υ -) or Dactyl (- υ υ) may be substituted for an Iambus in the odd places (1st, 3d, 5th foot). 922.

4 superior, *higher*, that is nearer the source of the river.

5 fauce imprōba, **Abl. of Instrument** governed by incitātus; lit. *by his wicked throat*; i. e. *by his voracity*.

6 latro, *the robber*, i. e., *the wolf*. — jurgii causam intūlit, *picked a quarrel*.

7 mihi . . bibenti, *for me while drinking* = *when I was drinking*.

8 laniger, *wool-bearing*, i. e., *the sheep*. — contra, *in turn*. — timens, *timidly*; the Participle translated adverbially; supply ait.

9 qui, old **Abl. of qui**, *in what way, how*. — quod querēris, *what you complain of*.

Page

47. 12 male, ait, dixisti mihi, for: ait, maledixisti mihi; male and dixisti form one word; such a separation of a compound word into its parts is called **Tmesis**. 897.

15 atque ita correptum lacērat, *and so he seizes AND tears him in pieces.*

17 fictis causis, *by fictitious causes.*

24. *The frogs and their king.*

19 aequis legibus, *under just laws.*

22 hic conspirātis factiōnum partibus, *some portions of the factions having entered into a conspiracy.*

25 grave omne insuētis onus est, *every burden is heavy when we are not accustomed to it.*

28 libēris paludibus, *in their free swamps; Abl. of Place.*

49. 1 qui compesceret, *who should restrain; the relative = ut is, denoting purpose, with the verb following in the Subjunct.*

3 missum quod &c. = quod tigillum missum, *and this log when sent down.* — vadi belongs to pavīdum genus, *the timid population of the marshes.*

5 diūtius, *somewhat long, a considerable time.*

7 explorāto rege, *having examined the king.*

8 timōre posīto, *having dismissed their fear.*

9 lignumque supra, for: et supra lignum.

10 omni contumelia, *with all kind of contumely.*

12 inutilis quoniam esset; the **Subjunctive** shows that this is what the frogs said.

17 adfictis ut succurrat, *that he should succor the wretched; clause of purpose.*

20 majus ne veniat malum, *lest a greater evil may come; clause of purpose.*

25. *The wolf and the crane.*

24 deinde, to be pronounced dēinde (two syllables).

25 os devorātum fauce cum haereret lupi, *when a bone which the wolf had devoured was sticking in his throat.*

26 singūlos, supply amicos, *his friends one by one.*

28 persuāsa est, *was persuaded*; this passive use of persuadēo 48. is not common and scarcely in accordance with the rule; verbs which govern a **Dative** in the Active are used *only impersonally* in the Passive; the usual construction would be: persuāsum est grui. 590.

29 colli longitudīnem, *his long neck*. See Note on 49. 29.

30 medicīnam fecit lupo, *performed the operation on the wolf*.

32 ore quae e nostro caput abstulēris; *transpose*, quae e nostro ore, &c.; the relative quae is here equivalent to cum tu, *since you*; accordingly it takes the **Subjunctive**. 792. II.

33 et, *and yet*; et is often used in this sense.

26. *The ass and the lion in partnership.*

2 virtūtis expers verbis jactans gloriām, is the subject of the sentence, *he who is without virtue and boasts of his fame (with words)*; expers takes the **Gen.** 567. 1.

3 ignōtos, *those who do not know him*. — notis est derisūi, *is a derision to those who know him*; the **Dative** is used with esse to denote the *purpose*. 595.

4 asello comīte, **Abl. Absol.**; a few substantives having a kind of participial meaning take the construction of Ablative Absolute. 536.

5 contexit illum frutice, *concealed him behind a shrub*; lit. *covered him with a shrub*.

7 auritūlus; the ass is described by his length of ear.

10 quae dum = dum eae, sc. bestiae.

12 qui, *this one—the lion*. — fessus caede; fessus takes the **Abl.** 604.

13 tunc ille insōlens, supply ait.

14 qualis vidētur opēra tibi vocis meae? *how does my voice appear to aid you*, lit. *of what kind appears to you the help of my voice?*

15 insignis sic ut, *first rate so that*; ut introducing a clause of result with the **Subjunct.** — nisi nossem, *had I not known*; nossem for novissem. 333; the condition being represented as *contrary to fact* requires the **Imp.** or **Pluperf. Subjunct.** 788. III.

27. *The fox and the crow.*

18 qui se laudāri gaudet, *he who takes pleasure in being praised*; verbs of *emotion* may take the **Acc. w. Inf.** 815.

Page

49. 19 sera paenitentia, Abl. Absol., *repentance being too late = when it is too late to repent.* — dat turpes poenas, *has to pay for it dishonorably.*

20 de fenestra raptum casēum, *a cheese he had stolen from a window.*

21 comesse = comedere. 410. — celsa residens arbore, *perching on a lofty tree.*

23 O qui est nitor, *O what is the sheen!*

24 quantum decōris, *how much grace; Partitive Gen. after quantum.* 566. 6.

28 avidis dentibus, *with her greedy teeth; Abl. of Means.* 605.

29 ingemuit corvi deceptus stupor, *the stupid crow being deceived groaned;* the place of the Adjective, in case of a particular stress being laid upon it, is often supplied by a Substantive expressing the quality in the abstract, and the other Substantive is joined to it in the Genitive, as here, corvi stupor for corvus stupidus.

28. The aged lion.

32 ignavis etiam jocus est, *is the joke even of cowards.*

33 defectus annis et desertus viribus, *stricken in years and his strength gone;* annis is Abl. of Limitation, and viribus Causal Ablative.

34 spiritum extremum ducens, *breathing his last.*

50. 3 infestis cornibus, *with his dangerous horns.*

4 hostile corpus, *the body of his enemy.*

6 at ille expirans, supply ait.—fortes indigne tuli mihi insultare; Acc. w. Inf. after a verb of emotion. 815.

7 te, naturae dedecus, quod ferre cogor; begin with quod, *that I am compelled to endure you, monster of nature;* quod is used to introduce an explanatory cause; here it means, *the fact that, the circumstance that.* 784.

29. The kite and the doves.

10 qui se committit homini tutandum imprubo, *he who commits himself for protection to a wicked man;* the Gerundive tutandum is used after committere, to denote purpose. 841.

14 raptor, *the plunderer, i. e., the kite.*

16 quare sollicitum potius aevum ducitis? *why do you prefer to lead a life of care?* 50.

17 icto foedere, **Abl. Absol.**, *by making a league*; the use of the word icere, *to strike*, seems to have arisen from the notion of striking down the victim which formed part of the process observed in making treaties.

18 qui vos praestem; qui being equivalent to ut ego takes the **Subjunctive**. 792. I.

19 credentes, *full of confidence*.

20 qui, *this one*, for hic. — vesci singulas, supply columbas; vesci commonly takes the **Abl.** 626; occasionally the **Accus.** is used, as here.

21 imperium exercere, *to enforce one's power*.

22 de reliquis una (supply inquit), *one of the rest said*; de is here used in a partitive sense.

30. *The two mules.*

25 fiscos, *money-bags*; fiscus was a basket of wicker-work for holding large quantities of money.

26 tumentes multo saccos hordæo, *bags swollen with much grain*.

27 celsa cervice eminet, *is conspicuous by his lofty neck*.

28 clarumque jactat collo tintinnabulum, *and shakes the tinkling bell on his neck*.

29 quieto et placido gradu, **Abl. of Manner**.

31 inter caedem ferro mulum sauciant, *while beating him they wound the mule with a sword*.

1 me contemptum (supply esse); **Acc. w. Inf.** after a verb of emotion. 51.

3 hoc argumento, *by or according to this argument*.

4 periculo obnoxiae, *liable to danger*; obnoxius takes the **Dat.** 598.

31. *The dog and the wolf.*

8 salutatum; the **Supine** (depending on restiterunt) denotes a purpose. 847.

10 aut quo cibo fecisti tantum corporis? *or by what food have you gained so much flesh?* corporis depends on tantum. 566. 6.

11 perire fame, *I perish with hunger, am starving*.

12 canis simpliciter, supply ait. — eadem est condicio tibi, *you are in the same condition*; **Dative** to denote possession.

Page

51. 15 tueāris et; the conjunction et here joins tueāris and sis; it does not often occur so far on in the sentence; generally it stands first, in poetry often in the second place, but seldom later.

19 et otiōsum largo satiāri cibo; the construction is : me otiōsum largo satiāri cibo quanto est facilius; **Acc. w. Inf.** 811.

21 a catēna collum detrītum cani, *the dog's neck being galled by the chain.*

22 unde hoc, amīce ? sc. inquit.

25 crepuscūlo; **Abl. of Time.** — qua visum est, *where I please.*

27 jactant familiā; the **Plural** with the collective noun familiā.

30 abīre siquo est animus, *if you have a mind to go somewhere;* quo, in the word siquo, is for aliquo.

31 non plane est, *there is no liberty to do so absolutely = I cannot go quite where I please.*

32 liber ut non sim, *on condition that I be not free.*

32. *The fox and the sour grapes.*

52. 3 appetēbat, *kept aiming at;* the Imperfect is used to denote a repeated action. 735.

6 verbis elēvant, *they cry down.*

33. *The ungrateful snake.*

11 sinūque fovit, *warmed it in his bosom.* — contra se ipse misericors, *compassionate against his own interest.*

13 hanc, sc. colūbram. — aliā, sc. colūbra.

14 respondit, ne quis, *answered, (I did it) lest.*

34. *The discontented stag.*

16 laudātis; **Abl. of Comparison** for quam laudāta; the regular construction in prose would be, haec narratiō adsērit, saepe (ea) quae contempseris utiliōra inveniri quam laudāta.

25 retentis impedītus cornībus, *impeded by his entangled horns.*

27 vocem hanc edidisse dicītur, *he is said to have exclaimed thus.*

29 utilīa mihi fuērint (ea), *how useful were to me those things.*

30 quantum luctus habuērint (ea), *how much grief they caused me;* luctus in the Genitive after quantum. 566. 6.

VOCABULARY.

NOTE. Changeable parts of words are printed in **bold-faced** type, so as to indicate the manner of forming the genitive, the gender endings, and the principal parts of verbs.

The -, simply added to a noun, indicates that the genitive is like the nominative.

(m.), (f.), (n.), (pl.) mean: masculine, feminine, neuter, plural, respectively.

The signs of quantity are given, unless the syllable is long by position (26), or contains a diphthong (12).

A.

ā, āb, with abl., from, of, by
 ābācūs, -ī (m.), a sideboard
 abdītūs, -ā, -ūm, sequestered
 ābēō, -īrē, ābīī, ābītūm, to move
 off, to get off
 abjicīō, -ērē, abjēcī, abjectūm,
 to throw away
 ablēgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 send away
 abruptūs, -ā, -ūm, broken; ab-
 ruptūm, -ī (n.), a precipice
 absolvō, -ērē, absolvī, absōlū-
 tūm, to acquit
 absūm, ābessē, āfūī, (no sup), to be
 away; to be wanting; paulum,
 non longe abesse, to be not far
 from; domo abesse, to be away
 from home
 absūmō, -ērē, absumpsī, absum-
 ptūm, to destroy, consume
 ābundantiā, -ae (f.), abundance
 ābundō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 abound, to be very numerous
 Ābūdūs, -ī (f.), Abydos, a town
 in Mysia, on the narrowest point
 of the Hellespont

āc, atquē, and
 accēdō, -ērē, accessī, accessūm,
 to approach; accēdit, it is added
 accendō, -ērē, accendī, accen-
 sūm, to set on fire; rise to fury
 acceptūs, -ā, -ūm, acceptable,
 welcome
 accessiō, -ōnis (f.), an increase
 accessūs, -ūs (m.), an approach
 accidō, -ērē, accidī, (no sup.), to
 befall, happen
 accipīō, -ērē, accēpī, acceptūm,
 to receive; to hear; fama acci-
 pēre, to know by hearsay; scrip-
 tum accipēre, to be informed;
 pecuniā accipēre, to take the
 money
 accurātūs, -ā, -ūm, careful; ac-
 curatūs, with greater care
 ācēr, -rīs, -rē, sharp, vigorous;
 acerrīma studiā, most acute
 studies; acerrīme, most vio-
 lently
 Ācerbās, -ae (m.), Acerbas,
 Elissa's husband
 ācerbūs, -ā, -ūm, sour; painful
 Āchillēs, -īs (m.), Achilles
 āciēs, -ōī (f.), line of battle, battle

actiō, -ōnis (f.), *an action; of an orator, good delivery*
 actōr, -ōris (m.), *a speaker*
 acūmēn, -īnis (n.), *keenness*
 acūtūs, -ā, -ūm, *pointed, sharp; homo acūtus, a sharper*
 ād, with acc., *at, to, against; towards, by*
 adclāmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to cry out*
 addicō, -ērē, addixī, addictūm, *to sentence*
 addiscō, -ērē, addīdīcī, (no sup.), *to learn further, to learn more*
 addō, -ērē, addīdī, additūm, *to add*
 adducō, -ērē, adduxī, adductūm, *to bring up*
 adductūs, -ā, -ūm, *strained*
 ādēō, *so, to that degree*
 ādēō, -īrē, ādīī, āditūm, *to approach; insulam adire, to visit an island; contiōnem adire, to go to the assembly*
 adfērō, -rē, attūlī, adlātūm, *to bring (up, to); causas adferre, to advance reasons*
 adficiō, -ērē, adfēcī, adfectūm, *to treat, affect; often to be translated by a verb corresponding to its ablative; verberibus adficere, to flog; verberibus servilibus adfici, to be flogged by a slave; voluntariis verberibus adfici, to flog one's self*
 adfigō, -ērē, adfixī, adfixūm, *to fasten to, nail to; cruci adfigere, to crucify*
 adflīctūs, -ā, -ūm, *in a bad state, distressed*
 adflīgō, -ērē, adflīxī, adflīctūm, *to strike down, shatter*

adgrēdīōr, -ī, adgressūs sūm, *to set about; to assail, to approach; to address; dolo adgrēdi, to take by surprise*
 adhaerēō, -ērē, adhaesī, adhaesūm, *to adhere, be united with*
 adhibēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to employ, use; adhibere in consilium, to consult some one; ad panem adhibere, to eat with the bread*
 adhūc, *hitherto, still*
 ādīmō, -ērē, ādēmī, ādemptūm, *to take away, deprive*
 ādīpiscōr, -ī, adeptūs sūm, *to obtain, gain*
 āditūs, -ūs (m.), *access; a landing place; (pl.) passages (for entrance)*
 adjicīō, -ērē, adjēcī, adjectūm, *to add to; telum adjicere, to hurl a weapon*
 adjungō, -ērē, adjunxī, adjunctūm, *to add to*
 adjūvō, -ārē, adjūvī, adjūtūm, *to assist*
 adlīgātūs, -ā, -ūm, *bound up*
 adlūdō, -ērē, adlūsī, adlūsūm, *to smile on*
 administrātīō, -ōnis (f.), *the administration*
 administrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to manage, conduct, execute; majestatem administrare, to exercise the supreme power*
 admirātīō, -ōnis (f.), *admiration*
 admirōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to wonder at, admire*
 admittō, -ērē, admīsī, admīsūm, *to admit; in conspectum admittere, to admit to one's presence*

admōdūm, *very*; admōdum puer, *very young*; with numerals, *about*
 admōnēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to remind, suggest, call attention to*
 admōnītīō, -ōnīs (f.), *reminding*
 admōvēō, -ērē, admōvī, admōtūm, *to bring to*
 adnātō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to swim along*
 ādōlescō, -ērē, ādōlēvī, ādultūm, *to grow up*
 adquīrō, -ērē, adquīsivī, adquīsītūm, *to assume*
 adridēō, -ērē, adrisī, adrisūm, *to laugh at*
 adscendō, -ērē, adscendī, adscensūm, *to ascend*
 adscensūs, -ūs (m.), *an ascent*
 adscribō, -ērē, adscripsī, adscrip-tūm, *to join to; sibi adscribere, to apply to one's self*
 adsentātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a flatterer*
 adsēquōr, -ī, adsēcūtūs sūm, *to attain, reach, gain; tantum adsēqui, to make up for*
 adsērō, -ērē, adsērūī, adsertūm, *to relate, assert*
 adsīdens, -tīs, *sitting near a person*
 adsīdūūs, -ā, -ūm, *constant*
 adsignō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to allot*
 adspīcīō, *see aspīcīō*
 adstō, -ārē, adstītī, (no sup.), *to stand near*
 adsūscō, -ērē, adsūēvī, adsūētūm, *to become accustomed*
 adsūm, ādessē, adfūī, (no sup.), *to be present, stand by; to be there; fides mortis adērat, the news of his death proved to be true*

adsūmō, -ērē, adsumpsī, adsump-tūm, *to assume; in societātem adsumēre, to admit into one's company*
 ādūlescens, -tīs (m.), *a youth; young*
 ādūlescentiā, -ae (f.), *youth*
 ādūlescentūlūs, -ī (m.), *a very young man*
 ādultūs, -ā, -ūm, *grown up; ae-tas adulta, full age*
 ādūnātūs, -ā, -ūm, *united*
 ādūrō, -ērē, ādussī, ādustūm, *to singe off*
 advēnā, -ae (m.), *a stranger*
 adventō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to approach; of the day, to dawn*
 adventūs, -ūs (m.), *a coming*
 adversūm } *with acc., against*
 adversūs }
 adversūs, -ā, -ūm, *unfavorable, disastrous; ex adverso stare, to face*
 advertō, -ērē, advertī, adver-sūm, *to turn towards; animum advertēre, to observe, perceive*
 advōcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to summon*
 advōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to fly to, to hurry to*
 Aeācīdēs, -ae (m.), *an Aeacide, a male descendant of Aeacus*
 aedēs, -īs (f.), *a temple; pl. house, palace*
 aedificiūm, -ī (n.), *a building*
 aedificō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to build*
 Aegēūs, -ēī (m.), *Aegeus, king of Athens, and father of Theseus*
 aegrē, *with difficulty*
 Aegyptūs, -ī (f.), *Egypt*
 aemulātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *emulation*

- Aeōlīdēs, -ūm (f. pl.) insūlae, *the Aeolic islands, now Lipari*
- aequālīs, -ē, *equal; subst. a con-temporary*
- aequālītēr, *equally*
- aequītās, -ātīs (f.), *evenness; animi aequitas, evenness of temper*
- aequō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to level, to make equal to; aequata patrimonia, the equality of property*
- aequōr, -īs (n.), *the sea*
- aequūs, -ū, -ūm, *even; fair; aequum jus, the same right; aequae leges, reasonable laws*
- Aeschīnēs, -īs (m.), *the orator Aeschines, rival to Demosthenes*
- Aesculāpiūs, -ī (m.), *Aesculapius, deified after his death on account of his great knowledge of medicine*
- Aesōpūs, -ī (m.), *Aesopus, the Greek fabulist*
- aestās, -ātīs (f.), *summer*
- aestimātiō, -ōnīs (f.), *estimating*
- aestimō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to estimate*
- aestūs, -ūs (m.), *heat; tide, surge*
- aetās, -ātīs (f.), *age; aetatis privilegium, privilege of seniority*
- aeternītās, -ātīs (f.), *durability*
- Aethiōpiā, -ae (f.), *Ethiopia, a country in Africa*
- Aetnā, -ae (f.), *Aetna, the celebrated volcano of Sicily*
- aevūm, -ī (n.), *an age; sollicitum aevum agere, to lead a life full of care*
- Āfēr, -rī (m.), *an African*
- affērō, see adfērō
- ägē, *well then*
- ägēr, -rī (m.), *a field, land; estate; in agrum, into the country*
- aggrēdiōr, see adgrēdiōr
- ägītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to drive (violently); agitari, to be disturbed; regnum agitare, to spend the reign; facinus agitare, to intend a crime*
- agmēn, -īnīs (n.), *a line of march, an army; agmina senatorum, the crowds of senators*
- agnoscō, -ērē, agnovī, agnītūm, *to recognize*
- agnūs, -ī (m.), *a lamb*
- ägō, -ērē, ēgī, actūm, *to drive; vitam agere, to spend life; victorem agere, to act as a conqueror; inter plebem et senatum agere, to manage between the people and senate; in exsilium agere, to banish; de praemiis agitur, the question is concerning the rewards; primos annos agere, to spend the first years; haec aguntur, these affairs are going on; perpetuum exsilium agere, to live in exile for life*
- agricultūrā, -ae (f.), *husbandry*
- ain' = aine? *do you mean?*
- ājō, *I say*
- ālācēr, -rīs, -rē, *lively, happy; ālacriūs, more briskly*
- ālācritās, -ātīs (f.), *liveliness, alacrity; magna animōrum alacritas, high spirits*
- Alcībīādēs, -īs (m.), *Alcibiades*
- ālēs, -ītīs (m. & f.), *a bird*
- Ālexandēr, -rī (m.), *Alexander*
- Ālexandriā, -ae (f.), *Alexandria*

ālīenō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
remove

ālīenūm, -ī (n.), the property of
others

ālīenūs, -ā, -ūm, belonging to
others, strange, contrary to;
aliēnus (as a noun), a stranger
ālīō, in another direction, to a
different quarter

ālīquandō, sometime

ālīquantispēr, for some time

ālīquantō post, some time after;
shortly

ālīquīs, ālīquā, ālīquīd, ālīquōd,
some one, something (or other)

ālītēr, otherwise

ālīūs, -ā, -ūd, other (different);

nihil aliud, nothing else; alii

..alii, some..others; alii..alio

modo, some in this way and

some in another

alligō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
fasten, chain up; also written,
adligo

allōquiūm, -ī (n.), a conversation

ālō, -ērē, ālūi, ālītūm, to feed;
of animals, to keep

altēr, -ā, -ūm, other, second,
one of two; alter..alter, the

one..the other; alterūter, either

altērūtēr, altērutrā, altērutrūm
or altēr ūtēr, altērā ūtrā, altēr
rūm ūtrūm, one of two

altītūdō, -īnīs (f.), height, depth

altūs, -ā, -ūm, high; altūm, -ī
(n.), the deep sea; in alto, in
deep water

āmārūs, -ā, -ūm, bitter

ambitiō, -ōnīs (f.), ambition;
ambitiō vulgi, paying court to
the masses

ambūlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
walk

amicitiā, -ae (f.), friendship

āmīcūlūm, -ī (n.), a cloak

āmīcūs, -ī (m.), a friend; āmī-
cūs, -ā, -ūm, loyal

āmīssiō, -ōnīs (f.), a loss

āmīttō, -ērē, āmīsi, āmīssūm,
to lose

Ammōn, -īs (m.), Ammon, the
supreme divinity of the Ethi-
opians

āmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to love

āmōr, -ōrīs (m.), love; an eager
desire

Amphictyōn, -ōnīs (m.), Am-
phictyon, a fabulous king of
Attica

amplitūdō, -īnīs (f.), magnifi-
cence

ampliūs, besides, more, further

amplūs, -ā, -ūm, splendid

ampūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
cut off

ān, or, whether

Ānaxilāūs, -ī (m.), Anaxilaus,
tyrant of Sicily

anceps, -īpītīs, wavering

ancillārīs, -ē, of or belonging to
a handmaid

ancōrā, -ae (f.), an anchor

angustiāe, -ārūm (f. pl.), a nar-
row pass, defile; angustiāe ma-
ris, narrow passages of the sea

angustūs, -ā, -ūm, narrow;
close; of breath, short

ānimā, -ae (f.), breath, current
of air

ānimadvertō, -ērē, ānimadvertī,
ānimadversūm, to observe, not-
ice, perceive

ānimōsūs, -ā, -ūm, spirited

- ānimūs, -ī (m.), *mind; courage;*
 anīmo magnificentior, *more elevated in soul;* anīmos frangere, *to break the spirits;* anīmus minax, *animosity;* hoc anīmo esse, *to entertain such sentiments.*
- annūs, -ī (m.), *a year;* anni tempus, *a season*
- annūūs, -ā, -ūm, *for one year, yearly*
- antē, *with acc., before; adv., before*
 antēā (adv.), *before, heretofore*
 antēlūcānūs, -ā, -ūm, *that is or takes place before daybreak;* tempore antelucāno, *before daybreak*
- antēpōnō, -ērē, antēpōsūī, antēpōsītūm, *to prefer*
- antīquitās, -ātīs (f.), *antiquity*
 antīquūs, -ā, -ūm, *ancient*
- ānūlūs, -ī (m.), *a finger-ring*
- anxīe, *anxiously*
- āpēr, -rī (m.), *a wild boar*
- āpertē, *openly, evidently*
- āpertūs, -ā, -ūm, *open;* latus apertum, *the unprotected flank*
- Apollō, -īnīs (m.), *Apollo*
- apparātūs, -ūs (m.), *a preparation;* pl. *supplies;* apparātus armōrum, conviviōrum, *preparation for war, for a banquet;* in mediō hoc apparātu, *in the midst of this magnificence*
- appārēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to appear*
- appārō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to prepare*
- appellō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to call*
 appellō, -ērē, appūlī, appulsūm, *to push ashore, to land;* classem appellere, *to land*
- appētō, -ērē, appētīvī, appētītūm, *to aim at*
- apprōbō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to approve*
- apprōpinquō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to approach*
- appulsūs, -ūs (m.), *arriving;* appulsus terrae, *a landing*
- aptūs, -ā, -ūm (from apō, -ērē), *fastened*
- aptūs, -ā, -ūm, *suitable, fit*
- āpūd, *with acc., by, at, among, with;* apud Xerxem, *at the court of Xerxes;* apud Platōnem, *in Plato;* apud quos, *in whose presence*
- āquā, -ae (f.), *water*
- āquilā, -ae (f.), *an eagle; a standard*
- ārā, -ae (f.), *an altar*
- Ārabs, Ārābīs } (m.), *an Arabian*
 Ārābūs, -ī }
- Ārātūs, -ī (m.), *Aratus of Sicyon*
- Arbactūs, -ī (m.), *Arbactus, an Assyrian prefect of Media*
- arbīter, -rī (m.), *an umpire; an eye-witness*
- arbītrīum, -ī (n.), *the will*
- arbītrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to believe, consider*
- arbōr, -ōrīs (f.), *a tree*
- arcānūm, -ī (n.), *a secret*
- Arcās, -ādīs (m.), *an Arcadian*
- arcessō, -ērē, arcessīvī, arcessītūm, *to summon*
- Archēlāūs, -ī (m.), *Archelaus, king of Macedonia (400 B. C.)*
- ardēō, -ērē, arsī, arsūm, *to burn*
- ardūūs, -ā, -ūm, *steep*
- argentēūs, -ā, -ūm, *of silver*
- argentūm, -ī (n.), *silver, plate*

Argī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *Argos*, the capital of Argolis
argūmentūm, -ī (n.), *a sign; an argument*
Āriaemēnēs, -īs (m.), *Ariaemenes*, son of Dareus
Arīdaeuš, -ī (m.), *Aridaeus*, half-brother of Alexander
ārīdūs, -ā, -ūm, *dry; arīdūm, -ī* (n.), *dry ground*
Aristōmachē, -ēs (f.), *Aristomache*, wife of Dionysius
Āristōtēlēs, -īs (m.), *Aristotle*
armā, -ōrūm (n. pl.), *arms*
armātūs, -ā, -ūm, *armed, in arms; subst., an armed man*
armō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to arm*
ars, -tīs (f.), *an art, accomplishment; cunning; ars memoriae, the art of remembering*
Artāphernēs, -īs (m.), *Artaphernes*, brother of Dareus
Artēmisiā, -ae (f.), *Artemisia*, queen of Halicarnasus
artīfex, -īcīs (m.), *a master*
artīficiūm, -ī (n.), *a service*
arx, -cīs (f.), *a citadel*
Ascālōniūs, -ī (m.), *an Ascalonian*, inhabitant of Ascalon
āsellūs, -ī (m.), *an ass*
Asiā, -ae (f.), *Asia*
āsīnūs, -ī (m.), *an ass*
aspēr, -ā, -ūm, *sharp; aspēra vita, a life full of hardships*
aspīciō, -ērē, aspexī, aspectūm, *to look at, behold*
assūmō, see **adsūmō**
Assyriūs, -ī (m.), *an Assyrian*
astūs, -ūs (m.), *craft; astu, cunningly*
Astyāgēs, -īs (m.), *Astyages*, last king of the Medians

āt, but; for at least
Āthēnae, -ārūm (f. pl.), *Athens*
Āthēniensīs, - (m.), *an Athenian*
atquē, and
atquī, nevertheless
Atrēbātēs, -ūm (m. pl.), *the Atrebates*, a people in Gallia Belgica
attērō, -ērē, attrīvī, attrītūm, *to impair*
Atthīs, -īdīs (f.), *Atthis*, daughter of king Cranaus
Attīcūs, -ī (m.), *an Athenian*
attingō, -ērē, attīgī, attactūm, *to touch, reach*
attribūō, -ērē, attribūī, attribūtūm, *to assign, allot*
auctōr, -ōrīs (m.), *an author; auctor auxilii, the source of assistance; auctor belli, the originator of the war; auctor sententiae, the adviser of an opinion; auctore Aristide, upon the advice of Aristides*
auctōritās, -ātīs (f.), *authority, influence*
audāciā, -ae (f.), *boldness*
audācītēr, boldly
audēō, -ērē, ausūs sūm, *to dare, venture*
audiō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to hear*
aufērō, -rē, abstulī, ablātūm, *to take away from, to withdraw*
augēō, -ērē, auxī, auctūm, *to augment, increase*
aurēūs, -ā, -ūm, *golden*
aurītūlūs, -ī (m.), *a long-eared animal, an ass*
aurūm, -ī (n.), *gold*
Aurunculējūs, -ī (m.), *Aurunculeius*

auspicātūs, -ā, -ūm, *lucky*; auspicāta sedes, *lucky foundation*; male auspicātus, *evil begun*; auspicatissimus, *founded under the most favorable auspices*

auspiciūm, -ī (n.), *an augury*; auspiciis, *under the guidance*
auspicōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to begin*

aut, *or*; aut..aut, *either..or*
autē, *but*

auxiliārīs, -ē, *assisting*; auxiliārēs, -iūm (m. pl.), *auxiliaries*
auxiliūm, -ī (n.), *assistance*; auxiliūm ferre, *to bring assistance*; in auxiliūm venīre, *to come to assistance*; communiā auxiliā, *common sources of aid*; auxiliā, *auxiliary troops*

āvāritiā, -ae (f.), *avarice*
āversōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to avoid*

āvidūs, -ā, -ūm, *eager, greedy*; avidus vini, *fond of the cup*

āvitūs, -ā, -ūm, *derived from a grandfather, ancestral*; avitus mos, *a hereditary custom*

āvōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to fly away*

āvunculūs, -ī (m.), *an uncle*

āvūs, -ī (m.), *a grandfather*

B.

Bābylōn, -īs (f.), *Babylon, the chief city of the Babylo-Assyrian empire*

Bābylōniā, -ae (f.), *Babylonia, the land named after its capital*

Bactriānūs, -ī (m.), *a Bactrian*

balbūs, -ā, -ūm, *stammering*

barbā, -ae (f.), *a beard*

barbārūs, -ā, -ūm, *barbarous*

barbātūs, -ā, -ūm, *bearded*

bēātūs, -ā, -ūm, *happy*

bellicōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *warlike*

belliūm, -ī (n.), *a signal*; bellīcum canēre, *to give the signal for an attack*

bellūm, -ī (n.), *war*

bēnē, *well*; bēnē planēque, *full well*

bēnēficiūm, -ī (n.), *a kindness*

bestiā, -ae (f.), *a beast, an animal*

bībō, -ērē, bibī, bibītūm, *to drink*

biformīs, -ē, *two-shaped*

bīnī, -ae, -ā, *two*

bīs, *twice*

bitūmēn, -īnīs (n.), *mineral pitch*

blandiens, -tīs, *flattering*

blandūs, -ā, -ūm, *insinuating*

Boeōtiā, -ae (f.), *Boeotia*

bōnitās, -ātīs (f.), *goodness*

bōnūm, -ī (n.), *a blessing, good*

bōnūs, -ā, -ūm, *good*; bonus auctor, *a trusty author*

bōs, bōvis (m.), *an ox*

brēvis, -ē, *short*; brevi, *in a short time*

brēvītēr, *in a few words*

Britanniā, -ae (f.), *Great Britain*

Britannūs, -ī (m.), *a Briton*

būbuleūs, -ī (m.), *a driver*

būbūlūs, -ā, -ūm, *belonging to an ox*; caput būbūlum, *an ox-head*

bustūm, -ī (n.), *a bust*

Byrsā, -ae (f.), *Byrsa, the citadel of Carthage*

C.

căcūmĕn, -īnīs (n.), *the top*
 cādāvĕr, -īs (n.), *a corpse*
 cādō, -ĕrĕ, cĕcidī, cāsūm, *to fall*
 caecātūs, -ā, -ūm, *blinded*
 caedēs, -īs (f.), *a murder, slaughter; a beating; caedem edere, to bring forth a defeat, to cause a slaughter; inter caedem, in the course of beating*
 caedō, -ĕrĕ, cĕcidī, caesūm, *to slay; flagellis caedere, to whip, scourge*
 caelātūs, -ā, -ūm, *engraved; argentum aurumque caelatum, gold and silver plate*
 caelūm, -ī (n.), *heaven*
 Caesār, -ārīs (m.), *Caesar*
 Cālānūs, -ī (m.), *Calanus, name of an Indian*
 calcĕūs, -ī (m.), *a shoe*
 calcō, -ārĕ, -āvī, -ātūm, *to trample upon*
 calcūlūs, -ī (m.), *a pebble*
 callidūs, -ā, -ūm, *cunning, sly*
 calx, -cīs (f.), *the heel*
 Cambȳsēs, -īs (m.), *Cambyses, father of Cyrus*
 campūs, -ī (m.), *a field*
 candens, -tīs, *red-hot*
 cānīs, - (f.), *a dog; canis femina, a she-dog*
 cānō, -ĕrĕ, cĕcīnī, cantūm, *to sing; of oracles, to foretell; bellicum canere, to give the signal for an attack*
 cantūs, -ūs (m.), *a song*
 căpessō, -ĕrĕ, căpessivī, căpessītūm, *to take to; pugnam, proelium capessere, to engage in a fight*

căpillūs, -ī (m.), *the hair*
 căpīō, -ĕrĕ, cĕpī, captūm, *to take, seize; to hold; to take prisoner; somnum capere, to find sleep; captus, enslaved*
 căpītālīs, -ĕ, *capital; capitale esse coepit, it began to be a capital crime*
 captivītās, -ātīs (f.), *captivity*
 captivūs, -ā, -ūm, *captured*
 căpūt, -ītīs (n.), *the head; iudicium capitis, trial for life; capitis damnare, to condemn to death; cenae caput, the chief dish of the meal*
 carcĕr, -īs (m.), *a prison*
 cărĕō, -ĕrĕ, -ūī, (no sup.), *to want, be in want*
 cărō, carnīs (f.), *flesh*
 Carthāginīensīs, - (m.), *a Carthaginian*
 căsā, -ae (f.), *a hut*
 căsĕūs, -ī (m.), *cheese*
 castigātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *reproof*
 castrā, -ōrūm (n. pl.), *a camp*
 castūs, -ā, -ūm, *guiltless*
 căsūs, -ūs (m.), *a fall, calamity; casus gravis, a heavy downfall; casus discordiarum, cases of dissension*
 cătĕnā, -ae (f.), *a chain*
 cătervā, -ae (f.), *a heap*
 Cătīniensēs, -īūm (m. pl.), *the Catinienses, inhabitants of Catina*
 Căucăsūs, -ī (m.), *the Caucasus*
 caupō, -ōnīs (m.), *an innkeeper; ad caupōnem devertere, to put up at an inn*
 causā, -ae (f.), *a cause; causam probare, to approve an enterprise; causā, w. gen., for the sake of*

cāvēō, -ērē, cāvī, cautūm, to be
on one's guard, beware
 cāvernā, -ae (f.), a hollow, cavity
 cāvillōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to jest
 Cēcrops, -ōpīs (m.), Cecrops,
 first king of Athens
 cēdō, -ērē, cessī, cessūm, to
give way, retreat, retire; pos-
sessionibus cedere, to give up
one's property
 cēlēbēr, -rīs, -rē, celebrated
 cēlēbrītās, -ātīs (f.), a great
 number
 cēlēbrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 celebrate
 cēlēr, -īs, -ē, quick
 cēlēritās, -ātīs (f.), speed, quick-
 cēlēritēr, quickly [ness
 celsūs, -ā, -ūm, lofty
 cēnā, -ae (f.), a dinner
 cēnātūs, -ā, -ūm, having dined,
after dinner
 cēnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to dine
 censēō, -ērē, censūī, censūm,
to express one's opinion; to
assent; to believe
 centūm, a hundred
 cērā, -ae (f.), wax; a tablet (to
 write upon)
 Cērāmicūs, -ī (m.), Ceramicos,
 the pot market
 cernō, -ērē, crēvī, crētūm, to see
 certāmēn, -īnīs (n.), a contest;
 certāmīna Olympīca, the Olym-
 pic games
 certātīm, emulously, eagerly
 certē, certainly, assuredly
 certō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 contend (cum, against)
 certūs, -ā, -ūm, sure, certain;
 certus modus, a fixed measure;
 certiōrem facere, to inform

cervix, -īcīs (f.), mostly in the
 pl., the neck, nape
 cervūs, -ī (m.), a stag
 cessīm, backward; cessim ire, to
 stay behind
 cētērūm, but
 (cētērūs), -ā, -ūm, all the other,
 the rest
 Chāriādēs, -īs (m.), Chariades,
 an Athenian general in the
 Peloponnesian war
 Chārillūs, -ī (m.), Charillus, cous-
 in of Lycurgus
 Chārybdīs, - (f.), Charybdis, a
 whirlpool between Italy and
 Sicily, and opposite to the rock
 Scylla
 cībārīūs, -ā, -ūm, pertaining to
 food; cibarius panis, black
 bread
 cībūs, -ī (m.), food
 cīēō, -ērē, cīvī, cītūm, to rouse;
 bellum cīere, to stir up battle;
 Acerbam ciet, she invokes
 Acerbas
 circā, with acc., around, about
 circītēr, about
 circūm, with acc., round about
 circumdō, -ārē, circumdēdī, cir-
 cumdātūm, to surround
 circumspīcīō, -ērē, circumspexī,
 circumspētūm, to look around
 circumstō, -ārē, circumstētī, (no
 sup.), to surround
 circumvēnīō, -īrē, circumvēnī, cir-
 cumventūm, to surround
 cītō, quickly, in a short time
 cītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 quicken; citato cursu, at a
 quick run; citato impētū, with
 rapid motion
 cīvilīs, -ē, of a citizen, civil

cīvīs, - (m. & f.), a citizen, fellow-citizen
cīvītās, -**ātīs** (f.), a state; a city
clādēs, -**īs** (f.), a defeat
clām, secretly
clāmītō, -**ārē**, -**āvī**, -**ātūm**, to cry out
clāmōr, -**ōrīs** (m.), shouting
clandestīnūs, -**ā**, -**ūm**, clandestine, secret
clārūs, -**ā**, -**ūm**, famous, of renown, remarkable; clarum tinnabulum, the tinkling bell
classīs, - (f.), a fleet
claudō, -**ērē**, clausī, clausūm, to shut, close
Cōcālūs, -**ī** (m.), Cocalus, an ancient king of Sicily
coctūs, -**ā**, -**ūm**, cooked; baked; later coctus, a brick
Cōdrūs, -**ī** (m.), Codrus, the last king of Athens
cōēō, -**īrē**, cōīī, cōītūm, to come together; in se coīre, to dash against each other; una coīre, to unite
coepī, coepissē, to begin
coeptā, -**ōrūm** (n.pl.), an undertaking
coeptūs, -**ā**, -**ūm**, begun
cōercēō, -**ērē**, -**ūī**, -**ītūm**, to hold together; matrimonia coercere, to restrain their wives
cōgītō, -**ārē**, -**āvī**, -**ātūm**, to think
cognātīō, -**ōnīs** (f.), kindred; relatives
cognātūs, -**ī** (m.), a kinsman
cognōmīnō, -**ārē**, -**āvī**, -**ātūm**, to surname, name
cognoscō, -**ērē**, cognōvī, cognītūm, to know, to learn; to in-

vestigate; causam cognoscere, to investigate a case
cōgō, -**ērē**, cōēgī, cōactūm, to bring together, to compel
cōhortōr, -**ārī**, -**ātūs** sūm, to exhort
collaudō, -**ārē**, -**āvī**, -**ātūm**, to praise
colligō, -**ērē**, collēgī, collectūm, to collect
collīs, - (m.), a hill
collōcō, -**ārē**, -**āvī**, -**ātūm**, to place; filiam collocare, to give one's daughter in marriage
collōquīūm, -**ī** (n.), a conversation
collōquōr, -**ī**, collōcūtūs sūm, to parley, confer; to speak to; colloquendi copīa, opportunity of a conference
collūm, -**ī** (n.), the neck
cōlō, -**ērē**, cōlūī, cultūm, to till, cultivate; amicitiam colere, to cultivate friendship
cōlūbrā, -**ae** (f.), a snake
cōlumbā, -**ae** (f.), a dove, pigeon
cōlūmellā, -**ae** (f.), a pillar
cōlumnā, -**ae** (f.), a column
cōlūs, -**ī** (f.), a distaff
combūrō, -**ērē**, combussī, combustūm, to burn wholly
cōmēdō, -**ērē**, cōmēdī, cōmēsūm (cōmestūm), to eat
cōmēs, -**ītīs** (m. & f.), a companion
commēātūs, -**ūs** (m.), provisions
commēmōrō, -**ārē**, -**āvī**, -**ātūm**, to make mention of, to relate
commendō, -**ārē**, -**āvī**, -**ātūm**, to commend
commercīūm, -**ī** (n.), trade; commercium mutuārum rerum, trade by exchange of goods

commēreō, -ēre, -ūi, -ītūm, to deserve [soldier
 commilitō, -ōnis (m.), a fellow-
 committō, -ēre, commisi, com-
 missūm, to commit, intrust;
 salutem committere, to intrust
 one's safety; proelium commit-
 tere, to commence a battle; to
 fight a battle; se committere,
 to intrust one's self
 Commiūs, -ī (m.), Commius
 commōde, well
 commōdūm, -ī (n.), interest
 commōdūs, -ās, -ūm, convenient
 commōtūs, -ās, -ūm, thoroughly
 roused
 commōvēō, -ēre, commōvī, com-
 mōtūm, to move (thoroughly)
 commūnicō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm,
 to impart; to communicate
 commūnis, -ē, common
 commūtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 change
 comparō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 compare
 compellō, -ēre, compulī, comp-
 pulsūm, to drive; to compel
 compensatiō, -ōnis (f.), exchange,
 barter
 compescō, -ēre, compescūi, (no
 sup.), to restrain
 complūrēs, -ās, several
 concēdō, -ēre, concessī, conces-
 sūm, to concede; in imperiūm
 concedere, to consent to the
 government
 conciliūm, -ī (n.), an assembly;
 a company
 concinnē, elegantly
 concipiō, -ēre, concēpī, concep-
 tūm, to take in; fraudem con-
 cipere, to commit a crime

conciōr, -ōris (m.), an exciter
 concordans, -tis, harmonizing
 concordia, -ae (f.), concord, har-
 mony
 concors, -dis, united in heart;
 concordi animo, of one mind
 concubiūs, -ās, -ūm, belonging
 to the time of sleep; concubia
 nocte, in the first sleep
 concūpiscō, -ēre, concūpivī, con-
 cūpītūm, to covet
 concurrō, -ēre, concurrī (concū-
 curī), concursūm, to rush
 together
 concursūs, -ūs (m.), a rush, a
 gathering
 condemnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm,
 to condemn
 condiciō, -ōnis (f.), an option,
 a condition; condicio ponitur,
 a choice is left
 condimentūm, -ī (n.), a spice
 condio, -ire, -ivī, -itūm, to
 season
 conditor, -ōris (m.), a founder
 condō, -ēre, condidī, conditūm,
 to found, build; moenia con-
 dēre, to build walls; (of the
 dead) to bury
 confectūs, -ās, -ūm, worn out
 confērō, -rē, contūlī, collātūm,
 to bring together, to unite; col-
 lātis viribus, with united forces;
 se conferre, to betake one's self
 confessiō, -ōnis (f.), a confes-
 sion
 conficiō, -ēre, confēcī, confec-
 tūm, to end, finish
 confidō, -ēre, confisūs sūm, to
 trust, confide
 confiteōr, -eri, confessūs sūm,
 to confess

conflūō, -ērē, conflūxī, conflu-
xūm, *to flock together*
confōdiō, -ērē, confōdī, confos-
sūm, *to stab, pierce*
confūgiō, -ērē, confūgī, (no sup.),
to take refuge
congrēdiōr, -ī, congressūs sūm,
to engage
congressiō, -ōnīs (f.), *an attack*
conjectūrā, -ae (f.), *a conjecture*
conjiō, -ērē, conjiē, conjec-
tūm, *to throw, to thrust into*
conjugō, -ērē, conjunxī, con-
junctūm, *to connect*
conjunx (conjux), conjūgīs (f.), *a*
wife; conjūgem ducere, to
marry
conjurātiō, -ōnīs (f.), *a conspir-*
acy
conlīdō, -ērē, conlīsī, conlīsūm,
to dash together
compellō, -ērē, compūlī, compul-
sūm, *to compel*
conpendiūm, -ī (n.), *a short cut*
compēs, -ēdis (f.), *a fetter*
compōnō, -ērē, compōsūī, compō-
sītūm, *to get up*
conprēhendō, -ērē, conprēhendī,
conprēhensūm, *to seize*
conquisītūs, -ā, -ūm, *select,*
choice
consanguinēūs, -ī (m.), *a kins-*
man, relative
conscendō, -ērē, conscendī, con-
scensūm, *to mount; navem*
conscendere, to go on board
ship
consciscō, -ērē, conscivī, conscī-
tūm, *to procure; mortem sibi*
consciscere, to bring death
upon one's self
consciūs, -ī (m.), *an accomplice*

consectōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to*
pursue
consēnescō, -ērē, consēnūī, (no
sup.), *to grow old*
consentiō, -irē, consensī, consen-
sūm, *to agree*
consēquōr, -ī, consēcūtūs sūm,
to obtain, to reach; to follow,
overtake
consērō, -ērē, consērūī, conser-
tūm, *to join; manum conser-*
rere, to join battle
consiliūm, -ī (n.), *a plan, design,*
deliberation, skill; humanum
consilium, human understand-
ing; superiōris tempōris consi-
lium, a purpose of former
times; magnitudo consilii,
amount of prudence
consistō, -ērē, constitī, (no sup.),
to stand (still), halt; in flucti-
bus consistere, to maintain the
position among the waves;
consistens in loco, standing
still in one place; consistere
in, to consist in
consolōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to*
console
consōpiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, *to*
lull to sleep; somno consopiri,
to fall asleep
conspēctūs, -ūs (m.), *sight, view;*
in conspectum admittere, to ad-
mit to one's presence
conspiciō, -ērē, conspexī, con-
spectūm, *to see*
conspirātiō, -ōnīs (f.), *a conspir-*
acy
conspirō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
enter into a conspiracy
constantiā, -ae (f.), *self-com-*
mand

constitūō, **-ērē**, constitūī, con-
tītūtūm, to appoint; rem consti-
tuitēre, to arrange an affair,
fix a matter; navem constituitēre,
to moor or station a ship;
supplicium constituitēre, to im-
pose a punishment; concordi-
am constituitēre, to establish
harmony

constō, **-ārē**, constītī, (no sup.),
to stand fast, consist; constat,
it is an established fact

consuescō, **-ērē**, consuevī, con-
suetūm, to accustom one's self
consuetūdō, **-īnis** (f.), a custom;
consuetudo propinquorum, so-
cial intercourse of relatives

consulō, **-ērē**, consulūī, consul-
tūm, to consult; reipublicae
consulere, to consult the inter-
est of the state; sibi consulere,
to consult one's own interest;
to take care of one's self

consummō, **-ārē**, **-āvī**, **-ātūm**,
to consummate, complete

consūmō, **-ērē**, consumpsī, con-
sumptūm, to consume; opēram
consumere, to take pains

consurgō, **-ērē**, surrexī, con-
surrectūm, to stand up for

contāgiō, **-ōnis** (f.), connection

contāmīnō, **-ārē**, **-āvī**, **-ātūm**,
to contaminate

contēgō, **-ērē**, contēxī, contec-
tūm, to cover up, conceal

contemnō, **-ērē**, contempsī, con-
temptūm, to despise

contemptūs, **-ūs** (m.), contempt

contendō, **-ērē**, contendī, conten-
tūm, to make for; to exert
one's self; proficisci contendit,
he hastens to start

contentiō, **-ōnis** (f.), a contest;
contentiō vocis, an elevation of
the voice

contentiūs, very vigorously

contentūs, **-ā**, **-ūm**, contented

conterritūs, **-ā**, **-ūm**, alarmed

contestōr, **-ārī**, **-ātūs sūm**, to
invoke

contīnēō, **-ērē**, **-ūī**, contentūm,
to contain; plebem, rempubli-
cam continere, to control the
people; animam continere, to
arrest the current of air; con-
tinēri (pass.), to be bounded,
confined

contingō, **-ērē**, contigī, contac-
tūm, to fall to one's lot; con-
tingit, it happens

contīnūātiō, **-ōnis** (f.), a contin-
uous outflow

contīnūūs, **-ā**, **-ūm**, uninter-
rupted

contīō, **-ōnis** (f.), an assembly

contīōnōr, **-ārī**, **-ātūs sūm**, to
harangue

contrā, with acc., against; contra
Galliam, over against Gaul;
contra, adv., just the contrary,
on the other side, in return

contrāhō, **-ērē**, contraxī, con-
tractūm, to collect, concen-
trate; pestem contrahere, to
generate a plague; auxilia con-
trahere, to collect forces; na-
ves contrahere, to concentrate
ships

contrāriūs, **-ā**, **-ūm**, opposite

contrōversīā, **-ae** (f.), a dispute,
question

contūmax, **-ācis**, insolent; as a
noun, a refractory child

contūmēliā, **-ae** (f.), contumely

convalescō, -ērē, convālūī, (no sup.), to gain strength
 convēnā, -ae (m. & f.), coming together; pl., runaway strangers
 convēnīō, -īrē, convēnī, conventūm, to agree; to come together, to assemble; convēnit, it is becoming
 convertō, -ērē, convertī, conversūm, to turn
 convexūm, -ī (n.), a hollow
 conviciūm, -ī (n.), railing, hard speeches
 convivīūm, -ī (n.), a feast, banquet
 convivōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to take meals together
 convocō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to call together
 convulnērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to wound severely
 cōpiā, -ae (f.), abundance; cōpia colloquendi, opportunity of a conference; cōpiae, -ārūm, forces; property
 cōquō, -ērē, coxī, coctūm, to cook
 cōrīūm, -ī (n.), a hide
 cornū, -ūs (n.), a horn; ramōsa cornūa, antlers
 cōrōnā, -ae (f.), a wreath
 cōrōnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to crown
 corrīpīō, -ērē, corrīpūī, correptūm, to seize
 corruptūs, -ā, -ūm, corrupt
 corpūs, -ōrīs (n.), a body
 corvūs, -ī (m.), a crow
 cōtīdīānūs, -ā, -ūm, daily
 Cottā, -ae (m.), Cotta, a Roman surname

Crānāūs, -ī (m.), Cranaus, king of Athens
 crēdens, -tīs, full of confidence
 crēdō, -ērē, crēdīdī, crēdītūm, to credit, believe, intrust; nemīni credere, to trust no one
 crēdulūs, -ā, -ūm, credulous; convīvia credūla, trusting banquets
 crēmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to burn
 crēō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to create; magistrātus, duces creāre, to appoint magistrates, leaders
 crēpuscūlūm, -ī (n.), twilight
 crescō, -ērē, crēvī, crētūm, to grow; to make progress, improve
 Crētā, -ae (f.), Crete
 Crītō, -ōnīs (m.), Crito, a friend of Socrates
 crūciātūs, -ūs (m.), torture
 crūdēlīs, -ē, cruel
 crūdēlītās, -ātīs (f.), cruelty
 crūentūs, -ā, -ūm, bloody
 crūōr, -ōrīs (m.), gore
 crūs, -ūrīs (n.), a leg
 crux, crūcis (f.), a cross
 Ctēsīphōn, -ontīs (m.), Ctesiphon, a friend of Demosthenes
 cūbicūlārīs, -ē, pertaining to a sleeping chamber; lectus cubiculāris, a bed
 cūbicūlūm, -ī (n.), a chamber
 cūbitūm, -ī (n.), a cubit
 culmēn, -īnīs (n.), a roof
 cultūs, -ūs (m.), cultivation, care; literārum cultus, the cultivation of science
 cultūs, -ā, -ūm, cultivated; cultiūs, more elegantly

cūm, **with abl.**, *with*
 cūm, **conjunction**, *when, as; though*
 cunctōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to delay, hesitate*
 cunctūs, -ā, -ūm, *all (together)*
 cūpīdītās, -ātīs (f.), *eagerness; ambition; greed; cupiditas fugiendi, desire to flee; imperīi cupiditas, ambition for power; cupiditas pecuniāe, eagerness for money; cupiditātes impotentium, the passions of those who are not master of themselves*
 cūpīdūs, -ā, -ūm, *desirous*
 cūpīō, -ērē, cūpīvī, cūpītūm, *to wish*
 cūr, *why*
 cūrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to take care of, care for; to have (a thing done); to order*
 currūs, -ūs (m.), *a chariot*
 cursūs, -ūs (m.), *a run, a course; cursum tenēre, to hold on one's way; cursus ad Eurōtam, running on the banks of the Eurotas; cursus levis, nimble running*
 custōdiā, -ae (f.), *protection, care; custodia corpōris, life-guard; custodia divitiārum, the keeping of riches; custodia publica, the public prison*
 custōs, -ōdīs (m. & f.), *a guard*
 Cyclōpēs, -ūm (m. pl.), *the Cyclops, a gigantic race of Sicily*
 cyenūs, -ī (m.), *a swan*
 Cynēgīrūs, -ī (m.), *Cynegirus, an Athenian who distinguished himself in the battle of Marathon*
 Cypriūs, -ā, -ūm, *Cyprian*

Cyprūs, -ī (f.), *the island of Cyprus*
 Cūrūs, -ī (m.), *Cyrus, first king of Persia*

D.

daemōniūm, -ī (n.), *a demon*
 damnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to find guilty, condemn*
 damnūm, -ī (n.), *a loss*
 Dāmōclēs, -īs (m.), *Damocles, a courtier of the tyrant Dionysius*
 Dāmōn, -ōnīs (m.), *Damon, a Pythagorean in the time of Dionysius*
 Dārēūs, -ī (m.), *Dareus, the name of several Persian kings*
 dē, **with abl.**, *from; of (partitive); concerning, about; victoriā de Persis, a victory over the Persians*
 dēbēcō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to owe; to be obliged; pass. be owing, due*
 dēcēdō, -ērē, dēcēssī, dēcēssūm, *to depart, to die*
 dēcēm, *ten*
 dēcernō, -ērē, dēcērvī, dēcērtūm, *to decree; classem decernēre, to determine upon the building of a fleet*
 dēcīens centum millia, 1.000.000
 dēcīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the tenth*
 dēcīpīō, -ērē, dēcēpī, dēcēptūm, *to deceive*
 dēclāmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to declaim*
 dēclārō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to declare, manifest*
 dēcōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to distinguish, decorate*

dēcrētūm, -ī (n.), a decree
dēcurrō, -ērē, dēcurrī (dēcū-
currī), dēcursūm, to run down
dēcūs, -ōrīs (n.), grace
dēdēcūs, -ōrīs (n.), disgrace; in-
famy; natūrae dedēcus, mon-
ster of nature
dēdītō, -ōnīs (f.), a capitulation
dēdītūs, -ā, -ūm, given
dēdūcō, -ērē, dēduxī, dēductūm,
to draw down; copias dedu-
cēre, to march the troops; in
agrum deducēre, to bring into
the country; auxiliā deducēre,
to withdraw troops [tion
dēfectō, -ōnīs (f.), a revolt, defec-
dēfectūs, -ā, -ūm, stricken in
dēfendō, -ērē, dēfendī, dēfen-
sūm, to protect from; bellum
dēfendēre, to repel a war
dēfērō, -rē, dētūlī, dēlātūm, to
bring; deferre ad, to bring be-
fore; rem deferre, to make a
report; inde deferre, to draw
from thence; in Afrīcae sinum
dēlātus, having been carried
into a bay of Africa
dēficiō, -ērē, dēfēcī, dēfectūm,
to fail; tempus anni deficit, the
season is too late
dēflāgrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
burn down
dēflens, -tīs, weeping
dēflūō, -ērē, dēfluxī, dēfluxūm,
to glide down
dēformīs, -ē, disfigured
dēfungōr, -ī, defunctūs sūm, to
have done with, to discharge;
(morte) defungi, to die
dēgō, -ērē, dēgī, (no sup.), to
spend (time); vitam degere,
to pass one's life

dēgustō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
taste
dēin, dēindē, then, after, there-
upon
dēinceps, after that
dējicō, -ērē, dējēcī, dējectūm,
to throw down
dēlātūs, -ā, -ūm, having been
carried
dēlectō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
delight
dēlectūs, -ā, -ūm, selected, choice
dēlēō, -ērē, dēlēvī, dēlētūm, to
destroy, annihilate
dēlibērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
deliberate
dēligō, -ērē, dēlēgī, dēlectūm,
to appoint; to choose, select
dēlītūs, -ā, -ūm, smeared over
Dēliūm, -ī (n.), Delium, a small
place in Boeotia
Delphī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), Delphi,
the famous city of the oracle of
Apollo
Delphicūs, -ā, -ūm, Delphic
dēlūbrūm, -ī (n.), a shrine, temple
dēmandō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
intrust; insūlae demandāre, to
send to an island for safety
Dēmārātūs, -ī (m.), Demaratus
dēmentīā, -ae (f.), insanity, mad-
ness
Dēmētriūs, -ī (m.), Demetrius,
the name of several Greeks
dēmittō, -ērē, dēmisi, dēmissūm,
to let down
dēmō, -ērē, dempsi, demptūm,
to take off, away
dēmonstrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm,
to demonstrate, point out
Dēmōphōn, -ontīs (m.), Demo-
phoon, son of Theseus

Dēmōsthēnēs, -īs (m.), *Demos-thenes*, 1. an Athenian general, 2. the most celebrated of the Grecian orators
dēmūm, *at last*
dēnīquē, *in fine*
dens, -tīs (m.), *a tooth; tusk*
dēnuntīō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to give notice*
dēnūō, *again*
dēpōnō, -ērē, dēpōsūī, dēpōsītūm, *to give up; in terra deponere, to put on shore*
dērīsūs, -ūs (m.), *derision*
dērōgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to withhold; fidem derogare, to withhold the credit*
descendō, -ērē, descendī, descensūm, *to go down, to come down*
dēsērō, -ērē, dēsērūī, dēsertūm, *to abandon, forsake; bellum deserere, to give up war*
dēsertōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a runaway*
dēsertūs, -ā, -ūm, *forsaken; desertus viribus, his strength gone*
dēsīdērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to require*
dēsīdiā, -ae (f.), *sloth*
dēsīdō, -ērē, dēsēdī, (no sup.), *to sink, to tumble down*
dēsīlīō, -īrē, dēsīlūī, dēsultūm, *to jump down*
dēspērātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *hopelessness*
dēspīcīō, -ērē, dēspexī, dēspēctūm, *to despise*
dēstīnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to destine*
dēstītūō, -ērē, dēstītūī, dēstītūtūm, *to forsake*

dēstītūtūs, -ā, -ūm, *disappointed*
dēsūm, dēessē, dēfūī, (no sup.), *to be wanting, to fail*
dētēgō, -ērē, dētēxī, dētēctūm, *to expose*
dētērrō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to deter*
dētīnēō, -ērē, dētīnūī, dētēntūm, *to keep back*
dētōrquēō, -ērē, dētōrsī, dētōrtūm, *to turn away*
dētrāhō, -ērē, dētraxī, dētrac-tūm, *to take away*
dētrītūs, -ā, -ūm, *galled*
Deucālīōn, -ōnīs (m.), *Deucalion*, son of Prometheus, famous on account of the deluge
dēūs, -ī (m.), *God*
dēvertō, -ērē, dēvertī, dēversūm, *to put up*
dēvincō, -ērē, dēvicī, dēvictūm, *to defeat*
dēviūs, -ā, -ūm, *out of the way; iter devium, a by-way*
dēvōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to devour*
dextēr, -ā, -ūm, *right; dextra, sc. manus, the right hand*
Dīānā, -ae (f.), *Diana*, the daughter of Jupiter
dicō, -ērē, dixī, dictūm, *to say, call; jus dicere, to pronounce judgment, to administer justice*
dicō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to dedicate*
dictītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to say*
dictūm, -ī (n.), *a saying*
dīēs, -ēī (m. & f.), *a day; in dies, from day to day; ad diem, on the appointed day*

diffērō, -rē, distulī, dilātum, to defer; differre a, to be different from; multum differre, to differ widely

difficilīs, -ē, difficult

difficultās, -ātīs (f.), a difficulty

diffisū, -ā, -ūm, distrusting

diffūsū, -ā, -ūm, diffused

dīgītū, -ī (m.), a finger

dignītās, -ātīs (f.), a position, dignity; imperatoriā dignitas, generalship

dignū, -ā, -ūm, worthy, worth

dilābōr, -ī, dilapsū, sūm, to scatter

dilātīō, -ōnīs (f.), a putting off, postponement

diligens, -tīs, careful; diligenter, carefully; comp. diligentius, superl. diligentissime

diligentiā, -ae (f.), diligence

diligō, -ērē, dilexī, dilectūm, to esteem highly; to like

dīmensiō, -ōnīs (f.), a measuring

dīmīcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to fight; dimicatum est, there was a contest

dīmittō, -ērē, dīmīsī, dīmīssūm, to let go, dismiss

Dīōnysīūs, -ī (m.), Dionysius, the

name of two tyrants of Syracuse

dīrīmō, -ērē, dīrēmī, dīremptūm, to separate

dīrīpīō, -ērē, dīrīpīū, dīreptūm, to plunder

dīrūs, -ā, -ūm, fearful

discēdō, -ērē, discessī, discessūm, to depart, to separate; a bello discedere, to lay down arms; sine querella discedere, to come off without complaint

discessū, -ūs (m.), a departure

disciplīnā, -ae (f.), discipline

discō, -ērē, dīdicī, (no sup.), to learn

discordiā, -ae (f.), disagreement, discord, dissension

dīsertū, -ā, -ūm, eloquent

displīcō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to displease

dispūtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to discuss

dissensiō, -ōnīs (f.), difference of opinion

dissērō, -ērē, dissērūī, disser-tūm, to discourse

dissimulō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to dissemble; dissimulātū, -ā, -ūm, concealed

dissipō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to scatter

dissōlūtū, -ā, -ūm, loose

dissolvō, -ērē, dissolvī, dissōlūtūm, to abolish (of laws)

distrāhō, -ērē, distraxī, distrac-tūm, to draw (in different directions)

distribūō, -ērē, distribūī, distribū-tūm, to divide, distribute

dīū, for a long time; dīūtū, somewhat long, a considerable time

dīversū, -ā, -ūm, contrary, opposite, different

dīvēs, -ītīs, rich

dīvidō, -ērē, dīvīsī, dīvīsūm, to divide

dīvinātiō, -ōnīs (f.), divination

dīvinō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to divine; quiddam dīvinans, some touch of divination

dīvinū, -ā, -ūm, divine; dīvinum quiddam, a divine something

dīvītiaē, -ārūm (f. pl.), *riches*
dō, -ārē, dēdī, dātūm, *to give*;
terga dare, *to turn the back*;
sententiā judicibus dare, *to*
charge a jury; se dare, *to give*
one's self up; primas dare, *to*
give the first place; poenas
dare, *to suffer punishment*;
veniā dare, *to forgive*
dōcēō, -ērē, dōcūī, doctūm, *to*
teach; *to show*
doctōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a teacher*
doctūs, -ā, -ūm, *learned*
dōcūmentūm, -ī (n.), *a lesson, an*
example
dōlendūs, -ā, -ūm, *deplorable*
dōlēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), *to be*
grieved, to lament, to rue for
dōlōr, -ōrīs (m.), *pain, grief*
dōlōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *cunning*
dōlūs, -ī (m.), *a trick, wile*; per
dolum, *deceitfully*
dōmesticūs, -ā, -ūm, *belonging*
to a family, domestic, private;
domesticus iudex, *a family*
judge
dōmīnātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *dominion*
dōmīnātūs, -ūs (m.), *dominion*
dōmīnūs, -ī (m.), *a lord, master*
dōmō, -ārē, dōmūī, domītūm,
to subdue
dōmūs, -ūs (f.), *a house*; domi,
at home; domum, *home*; domo,
from home
dōnēc, *until*
dōnūm, -ī (n.), *a gift, present*
Dōriensēs, -īūm (m. pl.), *the*
Dorians
Dōrīs, -īdīs (f.), *Doris, wife of*
Dionysius
dormīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to*
sleep

dōs, dōtīs (f.), *a dowry*
dracō, -ōnīs (m.), *a dragon, a*
sort of serpent
Dracō, -ōnīs (m.), *Draco, the*
Athenian lawgiver
Drūidēs, -ūm (m. pl.), *the Druids,*
priests and wise men of the
Gauls
dūbītātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *hesitation*;
sine dubitātiōne, *promptly*
dūbītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
doubt, hesitate
dūbīūs, -ā, -ūm, *doubtful, un-*
decided; dubius consilii, *wa-*
vering in opinion
dūcentī, -ae -ā, *two hundred*
dūcō, -ērē, duxī, ductūm, *to*
lead; *to deem, to conclude*; con-
jūgem ducēre, *to marry*; in
numēro ducēre, *to count among*;
aevum sollicitum ducēre, *to lead*
a life of care
dulcēdō, -īnīs (f.), *delightfulness,*
charm
dulcīs, -ē, *sweet*
dūm, *while, as long as; until*
dūō, -ae, -ō, *two*; duodequadra-
ginta, *thirty eight*
duplex, -īcīs, *double*
dūrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to last*
dūrūs, -ā, -ūm, *hard, hardy*
dux, dūcīs (m.), *a leader*; ducem
praeponēre, *to put in command*

E.

ē, *see ex*
ēbrīētās, -ātīs (f.), *drunkenness*
ēdicō, -ērē, ēdixī, ēdictūm, *to*
order
ēdiscō, -ērē, ēdīdīcī, (no sup.), *to*
learn by heart
ēditūs, -ā, -ūm, *elevated*

ēdō, -ērē, ēdī, ēsūm, to eat
 edō, -ērē, ēdīdī, ēditūm, to
 give out; caedem edere, to
 bring forth a defeat; to cause a
 slaughter; orationem edere, to
 deliver an oration; vocem
 edere, to exclaim
 ēducō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 bring up
 ēducō, -ērē, ēduxī, ēductūm, to
 march out, to lead out
 effērō, -rē, extulī, elātūm, to
 carry out (for burial); to bury
 efficiō, -ērē, effēcī, effectūm, to
 make, work out, effect, com-
 plete; efficitur, it follows, it is
 understood
 effigēs, -ēī (f.), an image
 ēgēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to be in
 want
 ēgērō, -ērē, ēgessī, ēgestūm, to
 bring out (in heaps); to dis-
 charge
 ēgō, I
 ēgrēdīōr, -ī, ēgressūs sūm, to go
 out, march out; navibus egrēdi,
 to land, to disembark; in proe-
 lium egrēdi, to march out to
 battle
 ēgrēgiūs, -ā, -ūm, excellent;
 multa egregia, many excellent
 deeds
 ēlāborō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 elaborate, work out
 Ēleusiniūs, -ā, -ūm, Eleusinian
 Ēleusīs, -īnīs (f.), Eleusis, a
 very ancient city of Attica
 ēlevō, -ārē, (no perf.), -ātūm, to
 disparage, make light of; ver-
 bis elevāre, to cry down
 ēligō, -ērē, ēlēgī, ēlectūm, to
 choose, pick

Ēlissā, -ae (f.), *Elissa*, another
 name for *Dido*, the celebrated
 foundress of Carthage
 ēlōgiūm, -ī (n.), a saying
 ēlōquentiā, -ae (f.), eloquence
 ēlūdō, -ērē, ēlūsī, ēlūsūm, to
 baffle
 ēmicō, -ārē, ēmicūī, ēmicātūm,
 to shine forth
 ēminēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to be
 conspicuous
 ēmittō, -ērē, ēmisī, ēmissūm, to
 send forth; to let go
 ēmō, -ērē, ēmī, emptūm, to buy
 emptiō, -ōnīs (f.), a purchase
 ēnascōr, -ī, ēnātūs sūm, to grow
 up
 ēō, irē, ivī, itūm, to go, march
 ēō, to that place, thither
 Ēphēsīūs, -ā, -ūm, *Ephesian*,
 pertaining to Ephesus in Asia
 Minor
 Ēpīdaurūs, -ī (f.), *Epidaurus*, a
 city in Argolis
 ēpistulā, -ae (f.), a letter
 ēpūlae, -ārūm (f. pl.), a (sump-
 tuous) feast, a repast; conqui-
 sitissimae epūlae, the choicest
 dishes
 ēpūlor, -ārī, ēpūlātūs sūm, to
 feast upon
 ēquēs, -ītīs (m.), a horseman;
 equites, cavalry
 ēquidēm, I for my part
 ēquinūs, -ā, -ūm, of a horse;
 saeta equina, a horse-hair
 ēquitātūs, -ūs (m.), cavalry
 ēquūs, -ī (m.), a horse
 ērādō, -ērē, ērāsī, ērāsūm, to
 scrape off
 Ērechthēus, -ēī (m.), *Erechtheus*,
 an ancient king of Athens

ergastülŭm, -ī (n.), a workhouse
 ergō, therefore
 ěrípŭō, -ěrě, ěrípŭī, ěreptŭm,
 to set free, deliver
 ěructō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātŭm, to
 throw up
 ěrŭdĭō, -ĭrě, -ĭvī, -ĭtŭm, to in-
 struct
 ěrŭditŭs, -ā, -ŭm, accomplished,
 learned
 ěrŭō, -ěrě, ěrŭī, ěrŭtŭm, to drag
 escā, -ae (f.), food [out
 essědārĭŭs, -ī (m.), a charioteer,
 one who fights from an essedum
 estō, let it be so; well
 ěsŭriens, -tĭs, hungry
 ět, and
 ětĭām, also, even
 etsī, although
 Eurōpā, -ae (f.), Europe
 Eurōtās, -ae (f.), Eurotas, a
 river in Laconia
 Eurŷmědōn, -ontĭs (m.), Eury-
 medon, an Athenian general
 ěvěhōr, -ī, evectŭs sŭm, to ride,
 sail out
 ěvěnĭō, -ĭrě, ěvěnĭ, ěventŭm, to
 turn out, happen
 ěventŭs, -ŭs (m.), an issue, suc-
 cess
 ěvōcō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātŭm, to
 summon, call out
 ěvōlō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātŭm, to
 rush out
 ex (before vowels and conso-
 nants), ě (before consonants), w.
 abl., out of, from out of, on the
 side of; in accordance with
 exaestŭō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātŭm, to
 boil up
 exardescō, -ěrě, exarsī, exar-
 sŭm, to be incensed

exaudĭō, -ĭrě, -ĭvī, -ĭtŭm, to hear
 excědō, -ěrě, excessī, exces-
 sŭm, to depart
 excĭdō, -ěrě, excĭdī, excĭsŭm,
 to extirpate
 excĭpĭō, -ěrě, excĕpĭ, exceptŭm,
 to catch; to take up
 excŭsō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātŭm, to
 apologize, to plead in defense
 exemplŭm, -ī (n.), an example
 exěō, -ĭrě, -ĭī, -ĭtŭm, to go out,
 march off; ex urbe exĭre, to
 leave the city
 exercěō, -ěrě, -ŭī, -ĭtŭm, to
 exercise, practice; regna ex-
 ercěre, to tyrannize; imperĭum
 exercěre, to enforce the power
 exercĭtātŭs, -ā, -ŭm, practised
 exercĭtŭs, -ŭs (m.), an army
 exĭgō, -ěrě, exĕgĭ, exactŭm, to
 exact; pueritĭam exĭgěre, to
 spend one's boyhood
 exĭgŭŭs, -ā, -ŭm, small
 exĭmĭŭs, -ā, -ŭm, extraordinary
 exĭmō, -ěrě, exĕmĭ, exemptŭm,
 to take from
 exĭntěrātŭs, -ā, -ŭm, eviscerated
 existĭmō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātŭm, to
 believe, suppose
 exĭtĭŭm, -ī (n.), destruction
 exĭtŭs, -ŭs (m.), an outlet, exit
 exornō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātŭm, to
 adorn
 exōrō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātŭm, to
 beg earnestly
 expěditŭs, -ā, -ŭm, unimpeded,
 free; omnĭbus membrĭs expě-
 dĭtus, having the free use of all
 one's limbs; motus ad usum
 expeditĭor, movement quicker
 for use, i. e., more easy to be
 managed

expellō, -ērē, expūlī, expulsūm, to drive out
 expēriētūm, -ī (n.), a trial, experiment
 expēriōr, -īrī, expertūs sūm, to try, experience
 experrectūs, -ā, -ūm, awakened
 expers, -tīs, having no share in
 expiō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to expiate
 expilō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to plunder
 explōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to explore, examine
 expōnō, -ērē, expōsūī, expōsītūm, to expose, to explain; copias exponere, to draw up forces
 exposcō, -ērē, expōscī, (no sup.), to implore
 expōsitiō, -ōnīs (f.), an exposing
 expugnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to take by storm; to subdue
 exsēcōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to curse
 exsiliūm, -ī (n.), exile
 existō, -ērē, exstīī, (no sup.), to rise, exist
 expectātiō, -ōnīs (f.), expectation
 expectō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to expect, to wait; non expectātō, without waiting any longer; non expectandus, unexpected; expectāre in ancōris, to wait at anchor
 expirō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to die
 exstingūō, -ērē, exstinxī, exstinctūm, to put out, to undo; pass., to die
 exstirpō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to root out

exstō, -ārē, exstīī, (no sup.), to be extant, to exist
 exstrūō, -ērē, exstruxī, exstructūm, to erect; mensae exstruebantur, the tables were heaped
 exsul, -īs (m.), an exile
 exsulō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to live in exile
 extemplō, forthwith
 externūs, -ā, -ūm, external, foreign
 exterrītūs, -ā, -ūm, greatly terrified
 extollō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to elevate; in majus extollere, to exaggerate
 extrā, with acc., outside of
 extrāhō, -ērē, extraxī, extractūm, to draw out
 extrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, last
 extundō, -ērē, extūdī, extūsūm, to strike out; frontem extundere, to knock out the brains

F.

fābellā, -ae (f.), a short fable, a tale
 fābricō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to build
 fābulā, -ae (f.), a fable, story
 fābulōsūs, -ā, -ūm, fabulous
 faciīs, -ē, easy; facile, easily
 faciilitās, -ātīs (f.), facility, readiness
 faciillimē, very easily
 faciūs, -ōris (n.), a deed; a crime
 faciō, -ērē, fecī, factūm, to do, make; certiorem facere, to inform; classem facere, to build a fleet; conspiratiōnem facere, to form a conspiracy; iter

- facēre, *to travel*; bellum facēre, *to wage war*; sacra facēre, *to sacrifice*
- factiō, -ōnīs (f.), *a faction, party*
- factitō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to practice*; studiōse factitāre, *to be fond of*
- factūm, -ī (n.), *a deed, action, transaction*
- fācilitās, -ātīs (f.), *opportunity, chance*
- fallāciā, -ae (f.), *deceit, trickery*
- fallō, -ērē, fēfellī, falsūm, *to deceive*
- fālx, -cīs (f.), *a sickle*
- fāmā, -ae (f.), *fame, report, rumor*; public opinion, *renown*; famā, *by hearsay*
- fāmēs, -īs (f.), *hunger*; *a famine*
- fāmilīā, -ae (f.), *the slaves in a household*; *the family servants*
- fāmilīārīs, -ē, *familiar*; (subst.) *an intimate friend*
- fāmilīārītās, -ātīs (f.), *intimacy, friendship*; *acquaintance*
- fānūm, -ī (n.), *a temple*
- fās, indecl. *allowable, lawful, right*
- fastidiō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to loathe, despise*
- fastigūm, -ī (n.), *a top, summit*
- fātīgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to weary*; *fatigātus, wearied*
- fātūm, -ī, (n.), *fate*
- faux, -cīs (f.), *usually faucēs (pl.), jaws*; *a defile, narrows*; *improba faux, voracity*
- fāvōr, -ōrīs (m.), *favor, good will*
- fēlicitās, -ātīs (f.), *good fortune*; *nascendi felicitas, a lucky circumstance of birth*
- fēlicitēr, *successfully*
- fēlix, -icīs, *lucky, happy*
- fēmīnā, -ae (f.), *a wife, woman, female*; *canis femīna, a shepherdog*
- fēnestrā, -ae (f.), *a window*
- fērā, -ae (f.), *a wild beast*
- fērax, -ācīs, *productive, fruitful*
- fērē, *almost, nearly*
- fērītās, -ātīs (f.), *fierceness*
- fermē, *about, nearly*
- fērō, -rē, tūlī, lātūm, *to carry, bear*; *auxilium ferre, to bring assistance*; *legem ferre, aliquid ferre, to make a motion, propose a law*; *graviter ferre, to be annoyed, take ill, amiss*; *indigne ferre, to take ill*; *in sublime ferri, to be borne high in the air*; *sententiam ferre, to give one's vote*; *ferunt, they say*; *fertur, it is said*; *fructum ferre, to bear fruit*
- fērōcītās, -ātīs (f.), *fierceness*
- ferrūm, -ī (n.), *iron, a sword, a razor*
- fērūs, -ā, -ūm, *wild*; *subst. ferus, a wild beast, especially a lion*
- fervens, -tīs, *foaming*
- fessūs, -ā, -ūm, *weary*
- fictūs, -ā, -ūm, *fictitious*
- fidelīs, -ē, *faithful*
- fīdēs, -ēī (f.), *(good) faith, faithfulness*; *summa fide, conscientiously*; *fides pacis, the promise of peace*; *spectāta fides, tried honesty*; *fidem servāre, to keep a promise*; *fidem habēre, to believe*; *fides mortis adest, the news of the death proves to be true*; *fidem popūli Romāni sequi, to seek the protection of the*

*Roman people; in fidem reci-
père, to receive under protec-
tion; fidem derogāre, to with-
hold the credit*
fidūciā, -ae (f.), confidence
fidūs, -ā, -ūm, faithful, trusty
figurā, -ae (f.), the form
filīā, -ae (f.), a daughter
filiūs, -ī (m.), a son
fingō, -ērē, finxī, fictūm, to feign
finiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to limit
finīs, - (m.), a boundary, end
finitimūs, -ā, -ūm, neighboring;
as subst., a neighbor
fiō, fiērī, factūs sūm, to be made
or done, to become; to be
brought about; certiōrem fiērī,
to be informed
firmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
strengthen, confirm; firmāre
in or ad, to animate to
fiscūs, -ī (m.), a money-bag
fistulā, -ae (f.), a pipe; a canyon;
a passage
flagellūm, -ī (n.), a whip, rod
flagitiūm, -ī (n.), a disgrace
flagitō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
demand
flammā, -ae (f.), a flame
flātūs, -ūs (m.), a blowing [for
flēō, -ērē, flēvī, flētūm, to weep
flōrēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to flour-
flōs, flōris (m.), a flower [ish
fluctūs, -ūs (m.), a wave, tide
flūmēn, -inīs (n.), a river
foeditās, -ātīs (f.), horribleness;
foeditas morientium, the horri-
ble sight of the dying
foedūs, -ā, -ūm, ignominious
foedūs, -ērīs (n.), a league; foe-
dus icēre, to make a league
fons, -tīs (m.), a spring

fōrē, Fut. Inf. of sum and fio
fōrēm, Subj. Imperf. of sum and fio
fōrīs, - (f.), & fōrēs, -īūm, a door
formā, -ae (f.), shape, form, ap-
pearance; insignis, eximīa for-
ma, great beauty
formātūs, -ā, -ūm, informed
forsitān, fortassē, perhaps
fortē, by chance
fortīs, -ē, brave, courageous,
gallant; fortius, with greater
courage
fortunā, -ae (f.), fortune; fate;
fortuna privāta, private con-
dition
fortunātūs, -ā, -ūm, happy
fōrūm, -ī (n.), a market-place
fossā -ae (f.), a ditch, trench
fōvēō, -ērē, fōvī, fōtūm, to
warm, hug
frāgilīs, -ē, brittle, fragile
frangō, -ērē, frēgī, fractūm, to
break
frātēr, -rīs (m.), a brother
frāternūs, -ā, -ūm, brotherly
fraus, fraudīs (f.), fraud; a crime
frēmītūs, -ūs (m.), roaring
frēnūm, -ī (n.), a bridle, reins
frēquentēr, often
frēquentiā, -ae (f.), a large num-
frētūm, -ī (n.), straits [ber
frētūs, -ā, -ūm, relying
frīgīdūs, -ā, -ūm, cold
frīgūs, -ōrīs (n.), cold
frons, -tīs (f.), the forehead; a
frontibus, in front; frontem
extundere, to knock out the
brains
fructūōsūs, -ā, -ūm, productive
fructūs, -ūs (m.), fruit; fructum
ferre, to bear fruit
frūgālītās, -ātīs (f.), frugality

frūgēs, -ūm (f. pl.), *fruit*
 frūmentūm, -ī (n.), *corn*
 frūōr, -ī, frūītūs (fructūs) sūm,
to enjoy
 frustrā, *in vain; without cause*
 frustūm, -ī (n.), *a piece, morsel*
 frūtēx, -īcis (f.), *a shrub*
 fūgā, -ae (f.), *flight; banishment*
 fūgīō, -ērē, fūgī, (no sup.), *to flee;*
fugientes, those endeavoring
to escape
 fūgītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
flee from
 fulgens, -tīs, *glittering*
 fulgōr, -ōrīs (m.), *glitter*
 fulmēn, -īnīs (n.), *a thunderbolt*
 fulmīnēūs, -ā, -ūm, *belonging*
to lightning, flashing
 fūmūs, -ī (m.), *smoke*
 fundā, -ae (f.), *a sling*
 fundāmentūm, -ī (n.), *a founda-*
tion; fundamenta jacere, to lay
the foundation
 fundō, -ērē, fūdī, fūsūm, *to rout;*
sanguinem fundere, to shed
blood
 fundūs, -ī (m.), *a piece of land;*
fundus imus, the lowest bottom
 fūnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a funeral*
 fūr, fūris (m.), *a thief*
 fūrō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), *to rage,*
to be mad
 fūrōr, -ōrīs (m.), *madness*
 furtīm, *stealthily, secretly*
 fūtūrūs, -ā, -ūm, *future*

G.

Gājūs, -ī (m.), *Gaius*
 Gallīā, -ae (f.), *Gaul*
 Gallīcūs, -ā, -ūm, *Gallic*
 gaudēō, -ērē, gāvīsūs sūm, *to*
rejoice

Gēlō, -ōnīs (m.), *Gelo, tyrant of*
 gēlū, -ūs (n.), *cold* [Sicily
 gēmītūs, -ūs (m.), *groaning*
 gēnēr, -ī (m.), *a brother-in-law*
 gēnērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
produce
 gēnītūs, -ā, -ūm, *born*
 gens, -tīs (f.), *a tribe, a nation*
 gēnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a race, kind;*
genus Stratōnis, the family of
Strato; genus urbis, the stock
of the city
 gēōmetricā, -ōrūm (n. pl.), *geom-*
etry
 Germānūs, -ī (m.), *a German*
 germēn, -īnīs (n.), *a germ*
 gērō, -ērē, gessī, gestūm, *to*
carry, wear; bellum gerere,
to wage war; res gerundae,
public business; res gestae,
exploits, achievements
 gestīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to long*
 gignō, -ērē, gēnūī, gēnītūm, *to*
beget, to bear; pass., to be born
 glādiūs, -ī (m.), *a sword*
 gliscens, -tīs, *kindling* [noun
 glōriā, -ae (f.), *glory, fame, re-*
 glōriōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to boast*
 glōriōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *glorious*
 grādātīm, *step by step*
 grādūs, -ūs (m.), *a degree; step;*
 Graecē, *in Greek* [stage
 Graeciā, -ae (f.), *Greece*
 Graecūs, -ā, -ūm, *Greek*
 grandīs, -ē, *great, heavy; grandis*
pecunia, an immense amount
of money
 grassōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to rage*
 grātīā, -ae (f.), *favor, gratitude;*
gratiam fingere, to feign friend-
ship; gratiam quaerere, tra-
here, to seek, to gain favor

grātūs, -ā, -ūm, *grateful, acceptable*; gratiūs facēre, *to do a greater favor*

grāvātūs, -ā, -ūm, *loaded*

grāvīs, -ē, *heavy, oppressive*; gravis imāgo, *a grievous image*; graviōra bella, *severer wars*; gravis casus, *a heavy downfall*; gravem pati, *to be indignant at, to be greatly embittered against*

grāvītēr, *heavily, seriously*; gravīter ferre, *to be annoyed*

grēmīūm, -ī (n.), *the lap*

grex, grēgīs (f.), *a herd; crowd*

grūīs, - (f.), *a crane*

gūlā, -ae (f.), *the gullet*

Gýlippūs, -ī (m.), *Gylippus, general of the Spartans in Sicily*

Gythēūm, -ī (n.), *Gytheum, a seaport in Laconia*

H.

hābēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to have, hold, possess; to consider, think*; habēri pro, *to be considered as*; fidem habēre, *to believe*; magni habēre, *to consider of great importance*; pro nihīlo habēre, *to regard as nothing*; obvīum habēre, *to meet*

hābīlīs, -ē, *easy (of shoes)*

hābitūs, -ūs (m.), *dress*; deformis habitū, *deformed by his dress*; habitus squalōris, *the appearance of squalor*

haerēō, -ērē, haesī, haesūm, *to stick at; to hesitate*

Hālicarnāsūs, -ī (f.), *Halicarnassus, a city of great antiquity in Asia Minor*

Hāmilcār, -ārīs (m.), *Hamilcar*

hārēnā, -ae (f.), *sand*

hārīōlūs, -ī (m.), *a soothsayer*

Harpāgūs, -ī (m.), *Harpagus, a Median nobleman*

haud, *not*

haustūs, -ūs (m.), *a draught*

herclē, hercūlē, *by Hercules*

Hercūlēs, -īs (m.), *Hercules*

hērēditās, -ātīs (f.), *an inheritance*

hērēs, -ēdīs (m. & f.), *an heir*

Hermae, -ārūm (m. pl.), *the Hermae*

hesternūs -ā, -ūm, *of yesterday*

hībernūs, -ā, -ūm, *winter-*

hīc, haec, hōc, *this; the latter, the former*

hīc, *adv., here*

hīems, -ēmīs (f.), *winter*

Himērā, -ae (f.), *Himera*

hinc, *here, on this side; from here, hence*

Hipparchūs, -ī (m.), *Hipparchus, & Hippiās, -ae (m.), Hippias, sons of Pisistratus*

histōriā, -ae (f.) *history*

hōdīē, *to-day*

hōdiernūs, -ā, -ūm, *to-day's*

Hōmērīcūs, -ā, -ūm, *belonging to Homer, Homeric*

Hōmērūs, -ī (m.), *the Greek poet Homer*

hōmō, -īnīs (m.), *man, human being; pl., people*

hōnestūs, -ā, -ūm, *honorable, noble, excellent; honestiūs, with more honor*

hōnōr, -ōrīs (m.), *an honor, dignity; esteem, regard*

hōnōrātūs, -ā, -ūm, *respected*

hōrā, -ae (f.), *an hour (twelfth part of daylight or night, the*

first hour being, say, 6 A. M. or P. M.); horae meridiānae, noon
 hordēūm, -ī (n.), grain
 horrendūs, -ā, -ūm, horrible
 hortōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to exhort, urge
 hospēs, -ītīs (m.), a stranger, guest, friend
 hospitīūm, -ī (n.), hospitality; in hospitio, at a friend's
 hostilīs, -ē, of an enemy, hostile
 hostīs, - (m. & f.), an enemy
 hūc, hither; huc accēdit, to this is added
 hūmānitās, -ātīs (f.), human nature; pia humanitas, kind feelings
 hūmānūs, -ā, -ūm, human
 hūmilīs, -ē, low; humiliōres, the weaker ones
 hūmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to bury; terra humāre, to inter
 hūmōr, -ōrīs (m.), a liquid, moisture
 hydrūs, -ī (m.), a snake
 Hyrcānī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), the Hyrcanians on the Caspian Sea

I.

ibī, there
 icō, -ērē, icī, ictūm, to strike, hit; foedus icēre, to make a league
 ictūs, -ūs (m.), a stroke, blow
 ideircō, therefore
 idēm, eādēm, idēm, the same; at the same time, likewise
 idēō, on that account [venient
 idōnēūs, -ā, -ūm, suitable, con-
 ĩgītūr, therefore
 ignāvūs, -ā, -ūm, coward
 ignīs, - (m.), fire

ignōmīniā, -ae (f.), a disgrace; ignominia iudicīi, a disgrace inflicted by the court; contempt of court
 ignōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, not to know, be unacquainted with
 ignōtūs, -ā, -ūm, unknown; he who does not know
 Īliās, -ādīs (f.), Iliad
 illē, illā, illūd, that; he, she, it; the former; the latter; illud, that well-known saying
 illēcēbrae, -ārūm (f. pl.), attraction
 illīc, there
 illicīō, -ērē, illexī, illectūm, to allure, entice
 illō, illūc, thither
 Illȳricūs, -ā, -ūm, Illyrian
 ĩmagō, -īnīs (f.), an image
 imbēr, -rīs (m.), a shower, storm
 imberbīs, -ē, beardless
 ĩmitātīō, -ōnīs (f.), imitation
 ĩmītōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to imitate
 immīnēcō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to threaten
 immōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to sacrifice
 immortalīs, -ē, immortal
 immortalitās, -ātīs (f.), immortality
 impātientīūs, beyond endurance
 ĩmpēdimentūm, -ī (n.), hindrance, impediment
 ĩmpēdīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, to hinder, impede; manībus ĩmpeditis, with their hands engaged
 ĩmpellō, -ērē, ĩmpūlī, ĩmpulsūm, to push on, instigate, impel

impēdēō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to hang over, to be impending, to threaten
 impērātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a commander, general; emperor
 impērātōriūs, -ā, -ūm, belonging to a general; dignitas imperatoria, generalship; mors imperatoria, a general's death
 impērītūs, -ā, -ūm, unpractised, unskilled, ignorant
 impēriūm, -ī (n.), dominion, government, empire; imperium paternum, his father's dominion; imperium regis, the king's order; iustitia imperiorum, the justice of commands; imperium temptare, to make an attempt on the government; imperium orbis, empire of the world; imperium exercere, to enforce the power
 impērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to give commands, to command, order; obsides imperare, to order to furnish hostages
 impētrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to obtain, get
 impētūs, -ūs (m.), violence; an attack; citato impetu, with rapid motion
 impiētās, -ātīs (f.), impiety
 impiūs, -ā, -ūm, impious
 implēō, -ērē, implēvī, implētūm, to fill
 implōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to call upon for aid, to beseech
 impōnō, -ērē, impōsūī, impōsītūm, to put in; navibus imponere, to put on board
 impōtens, -tīs, not master of one's self

impresiō, -ōnīs (f.), an attack
 imprīmīs, see inprīmīs
 imprōbūs, -ā, -ūm, wicked
 imprōvisō, unawares, unexpected
 impūbēr, -īs, under age [edly
 impūnē, without punishment
 imūs, -ā, -ūm, the lowest, deepest
 in, with acc., into, to, towards, for, against; in Ctesiphontem, as prosecutor of Ctesiphon; with abl., in, amongst, in the case of
 inambūlans, -tīs, walking
 incendiūm, -ī (n.), a fire, conflagration
 incendō, -ērē, incendi, incensūm, to set on fire, to fire; incensūs, -ā, -ūm, burnt out; of the mind, incensed
 incertūs, -ā, -ūm, uncertain, doubtful
 incidō, -ērē, incidī, incāsūm, to fall into, to chance upon
 incitō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to urge; naves incitare, to set the ships in rapid motion; equum incitare, to spur on a horse
 inclinō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to incline
 inclitūs, -ā, -ūm, celebrated, renowned
 includō, -ērē, inclusi, inclusūm, to shut up
 incognītūs, -ā, -ūm, unknown
 incolā, -ae (m.), an inhabitant
 incolō, -ērē, incolūī, incultūm, to inhabit
 incolūmīs, -ē, unhurt, unharmed, safe
 inconpōsītūs, -ā, -ūm, disordered
 increbrescō, -ērē, increbrūī, (no sup.), to gain ground

incrēdibilis, -ē, *passing belief, incredible*

incrēmentum, -ī (n.), *increase*
incumbō, -ērē, incūbūi, incūbūtum, *to hasten*

incursiō, -ōnis (f.), *an incursion*
indē, *there, thence; from thence;*
hinc . . inde, *here . . there*

indiciūm, -ī (n.), *an indication, information*

indignātiō, -ōnis (f.), *indignation*
indignē ferrē, *to take ill, to be indignant at*

indignōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to be indignant at*

indignūs, -ā, -ūm, *unworthy, disgraceful; undeserving*

indoctūs, -ā, -ūm, *untaught*

indolēs, -īs (f.), *disposition, talent, temper*

indūbitātūs, -ā, -ūm, *without doubt*

indulgentiā, -ae (f.), *indulgence*

Indūs, -ī (m.), *an Indian* [try

industriā, -ae (f.), *energy, industri-
industriūs, -ā, -ūm, industri-
ous, active*

inēō, -irē, inīi, inītūm, *to enter upon; consilium inire, to form a plan; epūlas inire, to go to a repast*

inermis, -ē, *unarmed, defenseless*

iners, -tis, *silly, simple*

inexpīabilis, -ē, *inexpiable*

infāmiā, -ae (f.), *a disgrace, infamy*

infans, -tis (m. & f.), *an infant, child*

infēlix, -icis, *calamitous*

infērī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), *the gods below, the lower world*

infēriāe, -ārūm (f. pl.), *sacrifices (in honor of the dead)*

infērīōr, -ūs, *lower, further down*

infērō, -rē, intūli, illātūm, *to bear in, to carry in or upon, to inflict; bellum inferre, to make war upon; venaliā inferre, to offer for sale; jurgii causam inferre, to pick a quarrel*

infestūs, -ā, -ūm, *implacable; dangerous*

inflātūs, -ā, -ūm, *puffed up*

ingēmiscō, -ērē, ingēmūi, (no sup.), *to groan*

ingēniūm, -ī (n.), *mind, talents, character, disposition; ingenium mite, mild disposition*

ingens, -tis, *gigantic, vast, great; ingens pugnandi animus, an eager desire for the combat*

ingēnūus, -ā, -ūm, *free-born; ingenūus homo, a gentleman;*

ingeniā ingenūa, *natural disposition of a freeman*

ingrātūs, -ā, -ūm, *ungrateful*

ingrēdiōr, -ī, ingressūs sūm, *to step in, enter; to march; to walk up*

inhībēō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm, *to restrain; inhibere remis, to row a ship backwards*

inītūm, -ī (n.), *a beginning; initia (pl.), sacred mysteries*

iniquūs, -ā, -ūm, *unfair, unjust*

injicīō, -ērē, injicīi, injectūm, *to throw into; to throw over; metum injicere, to strike one with fear; pallium injicere, to put on a cloak*

injūriā, -ae (f.), *a wrong, outrage, injury; injustice*

injustūs, -ā, -ūm, *unjust, iniquitous, severe*

inlēcēbrae, *see illēcēbrae*

inlustrīs, -ĕ, *bright, famous*
 inlŭvĭĕs, -ĕī (f.), *an inundation;*
 inlŭvĭes aquārum, *a deluge*
 inmĕritō, *without cause, unde-*
servedly
 inmortalĭs, *see immortalis*
 innōcens, -tĭs, *innocent*
 innoxĭŭs, -ā, -ŭm, *innocent*
 innŭmĕrŭs, -ā, -ŭm, *innumer-*
able
 ĩnōpĭā, -ae (f.), *want, scarcity*
 ĩnōpĭans, -tĭs, *not expected,*
unaware
 ĩnōpĭnātŭs, -ā, -ŭm, *unexpected*
 ĩnops, -ōpĭs, *without means*
 inpressiō, -ōnĭs (f.), *an attack.*

Written also impressiō
 inprĭmĭs, *chiefly, especially*
 inquā, *quoth I, I say*
 inquĭnō, -ārĕ, -āvĭ, -ātŭm, *to*
defile
 inrumpō, -ĕrĕ, inrŭpĭ, inrup-
 tŭm, *to rush into, burst into*
 inscendō, -ĕrĕ, inscendĭ, inscen-
 sŭm, *to step upon*
 inscĭtiā, -ae (f.), *unexperience*
 inscribō, -ĕrĕ, inscripsĭ, inscrip-
 tŭm, *to write on, inscribe*
 insĕquōr, -ĭ, insĕcŭtŭs sŭm, *to*
follow up, pursue
 insĕrō, -ĕrĕ, insĕrŭĭ, insertŭm,
to put into
 insĭdiāe, -ārŭm (f. pl.), *an am-*
bush, snare
 insĭdĭōsŭs, -ā, -ŭm, *treacherous,*
insidious
 insignĭs, -ĕ, *prominent, extra-*
ordinary; insignis oratiō, ex-
traordinary style of speech;
 insignis forma, *great beauty*
 insilĭō, -ĭrĕ, insilŭĭ, insultŭm,
to leap upon

insōlens, -tĭs, *insolent, arrogant*
 insōlitŭs, -ā, -ŭm, *unaccustomed,*
unfamiliar
 inspĭcĭō, -ĕrĕ, inspexĭ, inspec-
 tŭm, *to look at*
 inspirātŭs, -ā, -ŭm, *inspired*
 instābilĭs, -ĕ, *unsteady*
 instār, indecl., *as good as; instar*
 civitātis, *an outline of a city*
 institŭō, -ĕrĕ, institŭĭ, institŭ-
 tŭm, *to set up, arrange, in-*
stitute; leges instituĕre, to
frame or enact laws; herĕdem
 instituĕre, *to appoint one heir*
 institŭtŭm, -ĭ (n.), *an establish-*
ment; institŭta, institutions;
 institŭtis uti, *to have institu-*
tions
 institŭtŭs, -ā, -ŭm, *educated;*
 bene institŭtus, *well-bred*
 instructŭs, -ā, -ŭm, *provided*
 instrŭmentŭm, -ĭ (n.), *a means;*
 instrumenta bellōrum, *imple-*
ments of war
 instrŭō, -ĕrĕ, instruxĭ, instruc-
 tŭm, *to draw up (in battle*
array); bellum instruĕre, to
make preparations for war;
 odiā instruĕre, *to occasion*
hatred
 insŭefactŭs, -ā, -ŭm, *trained to*
 insŭētŭs, -ā, -ŭm, *not accus-*
tomed to, unusual
 insŭlā, -ae (f.), *an island [sult*
 insultō, -ārĕ, -āvĭ, -ātŭm, *to in-*
 insŭsurrō, -ārĕ, -āvĭ, -ātŭm, *to*
whisper to
 intĕgĕr, -rā, -rŭm, *unchanged,*
fresh, virtuous; ex intĕgro,
anew
 intelligĕō, -ĕrĕ, intellexĭ, intellec-
 tŭm, *to observe, to see clearly*

intentūs, -ā, -ūm, *intent*
 intēr, with *acc.*, *between, among;*
in the midst of; inter se, *among*
themselves, with one another;
 inter caedem, *in the course of*
beating

intercipiō, -ērē, intercēpī, inter-
 ceptūm, *to cut off, intercept*
 interclūdō, -ērē, interelūsī, in-
 terelūsūm, *to cut off*

interclūsūs, -ā, -ūm, *cut off*

interdīū, *in daytime*

interdūm, *sometimes*

intērēā, *meanwhile* [derer

interfectōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a mur-*

interficiō, -ērē, interfēcī, inter-
 fectūm, *to kill*

intērīm, *meanwhile*

intērīmō, -ērē, intērēmī, inter-
 emptūm, *to kill, slay*

intērītūs, -ūs (m.), *destruction*

interjiciō, -ērē, interjēcī, inter-
 jectūm, *to cast between;* tem-
 pōre interjecto, *some time*
having intervened

intermiscēō, -ērē, intermiscūī,
 intermixtūm, *to intermingle*

internuntīūs, -ī (m.), *a messenger*

interpellō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm,
to hinder

interrōgātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a ques-*
tion

interrōgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm,
to ask, question

interrumpō, -ērē, interrūpī, in-
 terruptūm, *to break down*

intersternō, -ērē, interstrāvī, in-
 terstrātūm, *to lay between*

intrā, with *acc.*, *within;* intra tri-
 cesimum annum, *within thirty*
and forty

intrinsēcūs, *on the inside*

intrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
penetrate

intrōitūs, -ūs (m.), *an entrance*

intūēōr, -ērī, intūitūs sūm, *to*
look at, observe; nutum intuēri,
to await the beck

inultūs, -ā, -ūm, *unavenged*

inūsītātūs, -ā, -ūm, *unusual,*
novel

inūtīlīs, -ē, *useless*

invādō, -ērē, invāsī, invāsūm,
to attack; naves invadere, *to*
seize the ships; rempublicam in-
 vadere, *to seize the government*

invēniō, -irē, invēnī, inventūm,
to invent, find

inventiō, -ōnīs (f.), *invention;*
(of laws) framing

invicēm, *mutually, each other*

invictūs, -ā, -ūm, *unconquered;*
invincible

invidēō, -ērē, invidī, invisūm,
to envy

invidiōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *spiteful,*
malicious

invīōlātūs, -ā, -ūm, *unhurt*

invisūs, -ā, -ūm, *hated, detested*

invītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
invite

invītūs, -ā, -ūm, *unwilling;* non
 invītus, *cheerful(ly)*

invōlūcrūm, -ī (n.), *a case*

involvō, -ērē, involvī, involū-
 tūm, *to pack up*

Īōnēs, -ūm (m. pl.), *the Ionians*

ipsē, -ā, -ūm, *self*

Irā, -ae (f.), *anger*

īs, eā, id, *he, she, it; that;* eo mi-
 nus, *the less*

istē, -ā, -ūd, *that of yours*

itā, *so;* non ita, *not so, not so*
very; not quite

Italiā, -ae (f.), *Italy*
itāquē, and so, consequently,
therefore
itēm, just so, likewise
itēr, itinērīs (n.), *a journey,*
march, road; iter felicius, a
luckier march; iter terrestre,
a land journey; iter facere, to
itērūm, again [travel

J.

jācēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), *to lie*
(prostrate)
jāciō, -ērē, jēcī, jactūm, *to hurl,*
throw; of foundations, to lay
jactō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
throw, toss; to boast; tintinna-
bulum jactāre, to shake the bell;
frusta jactāre, to cast morsels to
jactūs, -ūs (m.), *a throw, cast*
jācūlūm, -ī (n.), *a javelin*
jām, already, now, by this time;
jam non, no more, no longer;
the translation of jam is often
inadmissible in English.
jōcans, -tīs, *in jest*
jōcūs, -ī (m.), *joking*
jūbēō, -ērē, jussī, jussūm, *to*
bid, order
jūcundūs, -ā, -ūm, *pleasant,*
delicious; jūcundiūs, more de-
liciously [man
jūdex, -icīs (m.), *a judge, jury-*
jūdicīūm, -ī (n.), *a judgment,*
decision, sentence; a court; ju-
dicīō, by discretion; judicium
capitis, trial for life
jūdicō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
judge; to think, consider
juglans, -dīs (f.), *a walnut*
jungō, -ērē, junxī, junctūm, *to*
join

Jūniūs, -ī (m.), *June*
Juppitēr, Jōvis (m.), *Jupiter, the*
supreme God; Gr. Ζεύς
jurgiūm, -ī (n.), *a quarrel; in*
jurgiō, in the heat of dispute;
jurgiū causam inferre, to pick
a quarrel
jūs, jūrīs (n.), *right, justice, au-*
thority; jus humānum, human
law — jūs, jūrīs (n.), *broth*
jūs jūrandūm, jūrīs jūrandī (n.),
an oath
justitiā, -ae (f.), *justice*
justūs, -ā, -ūm, just; justā,
-ōrūm (n.pl.), *customary rites*
jūvenīs, - (m.), *a young man*
jūventūs, -ūtīs (f.), *youth*
jūvō, -ārē, jūvī, jūtūm, *to assist*
juxtā, with acc., beside, according
to; juxta praeceptum, accord-
ing to the order

L.

lābellūm, -ī (n.), *a small vessel*
lābōr, -ōrīs (m.), *toil, labor,*
exertion, trouble; labor mili-
tīae, the toil of military serv-
ice; labor quaerendi, acquisi-
tive disposition
lābōriōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *troubled*
lābōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
suffer from, to be in distress;
nihil laborāre, not to care about
lāc, lactīs (n.), *milk*
Lācaenā, -ae (f.), *a Spartan*
woman
Lācēdaemōn, -ōnīs (f.), *the city*
of Lacedaemon
Lācēdaemōnīūs, -ī (m.), *a Lace-*
daemonian
lācērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
lacerate, tear in pieces

- Láchēs, -ētīs (m.), *Laches*, an Athenian general
 lācrimā, -ae (f.), *a tear*
 lācrimō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to shed tears, to weep*
 lācūnār, -ārīs (n.), *a ceiling*
 laedō, -ērē, laesī, laesūm, *to injure, insult*
 laetūs, -ā, -ūm, *glad, joyful*
 Lāmāchūs, -ī (m.), *Lamachus*, an Athenian general
 lāmentā, -ōrūm (n. pl.), *lamentation*
 lāmentābilīs, -ē, *attended with lamentation*
 lāmentātiō, -ōnīs (f.), *lamentation*
 Lampōnīūs, -ī (m.), *Lamponius*, an Athenian general
 lānēūs, -ā, -ūm, *woollen*
 lānīgēr, -ā, -ūm, *wool-bearing, i. e. a sheep*
 lār, lārīs (m.), *a household god*
 largūs, -ā, -ūm, *ample, abundant*
 lascivīā, -ae (f.), *wantonness; per lasciviam, from wantonness*
 lātēbrā, -ae (f.), *a hiding-place*
 lātēō, -ērē, lātūī, (no sup.), *to lie hid, to be hidden*
 lātēr, -īs (m.), *a brick*
 lātrātūs, -ūs (m.), *barking*
 lātrō, -ōnīs (m.), *a highwayman*
 lātrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to bark*
 lātrōcīnīūm, -ī (n.), *robbery (on the highway)*
 lātūs, -ā, -ūm, *broad, wide; latī fines, extensive possessions; quam latissimae solitudines, deserts as extensive as possible*
 lātūs, -ērīs (n.), *a side, flank*
 laudō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to praise*
 laus, -dīs (f.), *praise, glory*
 lectūs, -ī (m.), *a couch*
 lectūs, -ā, -ūm, *picked*
 lēgātūs, -ī (m.), *an envoy; in the Roman army, a lieutenant*
 lēgīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a legion (at the time of Caesar consisting of 10 cohorts of from 300 to 360 men each)*
 lēgō, -ērē, lēgī, lectūm, *to pick, choose, gather; read; vitae sortem legere, to choose a condition of life*
 lēō, -ōnīs (m.), *a lion*
 Lēōnīdās, -ae (m.), *Leonidas*, a king of Sparta, †480
 lēpūs, -ōrīs (m.), *a hare*
 lēvīs, -ē, *light, silly; levis cursus, nimble running*
 lex, lēgīs (f.), *a law; a condition*
 libens, -tīs, *willing(ly)*
 libēr, -rī (m.), *a book*
 libēr, -ā, -ūm, *free*
 libērālītēr, *generously*
 libērī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), *children*
 libērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to deliver*
 libertās, -ātīs (f.), *freedom*
 libīdō, -īnīs (f.), *pleasure; libidīnes, passions*
 Libyā, -ae (f.), *Libya, Africa*
 licentiā, -ae (f.), *license; leave*
 licēt, -ērē, licūtī, licītūm est, *it is left free, one may; it is lawful*
 lignēūs, -ā, -ūm, *wooden*
 lignūm, -ī (n.), *wood, log*
 līmēn, -īnīs (n.), *a threshold*
 līmūs, -ī (m.), *mud* [leave
 linquō, -ērē, liquī, (no sup.), *to*

liquōr, -ōrīs (m.), a liquid; water
 līs, litīs (f.), a suit at law
 littērā, -ae (f.), a letter (character
 of the alphabet); pl. littērae,
 letter, epistle; letters, studies,
 science
 litūs, -ōrīs (n.), a shore
 lōcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 place, bring
 Lōcrensīs, - (m.), a Locrian, in-
 habitant of Locri
 Lōcrī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), Locri, a
 city in the territory of the
 Bruttii
 lōcūplēs, -ētīs, rich, wealthy
 lōcūs, -ī (m.), a place, position,
 spot; loca, regions; honesto
 loco natus, sprung from decent
 family
 longē, far, distant, by far
 longītūdō, -īnīs (f.), length; colli
 longitūdo, a long neck
 longūs, -ā, -ūm, long; navis
 longa, a ship of war, galley
 lōquōr, -ī, locūtūs sūm, to speak,
 talk
 lūcēō, -ērē, luxī, (no sup.), to
 shine; lucet, the day dawns
 Lūcīūs, -ī (m.), Lucius, a Roman
 name, usually represented by L.
 lūcērūm, -ī (n.), profit, gain
 luctōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to
 wrestle, struggle, fight
 luctūs, -ūs (m.), mourning, grief
 lūdō, -ērē, lūsī, lūsūm, to play,
 sport; pila ludere, to play ball
 lūgēō, -ērē, luxī, (no sup.), to
 be in mourning, to bewail
 lūgūbrīs, -ē, plaintive
 lūnā, -ae (f.), the moon; Luna,
 the moon-goddess
 lūpūs, -ī (m.), a wolf

lux, lūcīs (f.), light; ante lucem,
 before daybreak; luce, during
 the day
 luxūriā, -ae (f.), luxury
 Lŷcurgūs, -ī (m.), Lŷcurgus, the
 lawgiver of the Spartans
 Lŷsiās, -ae (m.), Lŷsias, an
 Athenian orator

M.

Mācēdō, -ōnīs (m.), a Macedonian
 Mācēdōniā, -ae (f.), Macedonia
 māciēs, -ēī (f.), leanness, thin-
 ness
 maerōr, -ōrīs (m.), grief, mourn-
 ing
 Māgī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), the Magi,
 priestly caste in Persia
 māgicūs, -ā, -ūm, magic
 māgīs, more [ter
 māgistēr, -rī (m.), a teacher, mas-
 māgistrātūs, -ūs (m.), a magis-
 trate
 magnīficientiā, -ae (f.), magnif-
 icence
 magnīficiūs, -ā, -ūm, magnif-
 icent, grand
 magnītūdō, -īnīs (f.), bigness,
 greatness, size; magnitūdo anī-
 mi, magnanimity; magnitūdo
 consilii et ingenii, amount of
 prudence and capacity
 magnūs, -ā, -ūm, great, large,
 big; magni habere, to consider
 of great importance; magna
 voce, with a loud voice
 mājestās, -ātīs (f.), majesty; ma-
 jestātem administrāre, to exer-
 cise supreme power
 mājōr, -ūs, greater, more im-
 portant; majōres, ancestors; in
 majus extollere, to exaggerate

- mälē, *badly*; male auspiciāri, *to begin unfortunately*; cum male pugnatum esset, *after the defeat*
 mälēdicō, -ērē, mälēdixī, mälēdictūm, *to speak evil against, revile*
 mälēficūs, -ā, -ūm, *wicked*
 mälitīā, -ae (f.), *malice*
 mālō, mallē, mālūī, (no sup.), *to wish rather; to prefer*
 mālūm, -ī (n.), *an evil, adversity, calamity*; malum discordiae, *the seed of discord*
 mandātūm, -ī (n.), *a commission*
 mandō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to commit, to order*
 mānē, (in good time) *in the morning, early in the morning*
 mánčō, -ērē, mansī, mansūm, *to remain*
 mánifestūs -ā, -ūm, *manifest*
 mánūbiae, -ārūm (f. pl.), *spoils*
 mánūs, -ūs (f.), *the hand; a band (of men); force*; manum conserere, *to join battle*
 Mārāthōnīūs, -ā, -ūm, *Marathonian*
 Mardōnīūs, -ī (m.), *Mardonius*
 mārē, -īs (n.), *the sea*
 mārīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *belonging to the sea, sea-*; commeātus marīnus, *provisions by sea*
 mārītīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *sea-*; ora marītīma, *the seashore*; res marītīmae, *naval operations*
 mārītūs, -ī (m.), *a husband*
 mātēr, -rīs (f.), *a mother*
 mātēriā, -ae (f.), *material*
 mātērnūs, -ā, -ūm, *maternal*
 mātērimōnīūm, -ī (n.), *marriage*; in matrimōnīum tradere, *to marry*; matrimōnīa (pl.), *wives*
 mātēronā, -ae (f.), *a lady*
 mātūrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to accelerate*
 mātūrūs, -ā, -ūm, *ripe*; matūra hiems, *an early winter*
 mātūtīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *of the morning*; matūtīnum tempus, *the morning hours*
 maxīmē, *especially; properly*
 maxīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *greatest*; maxīmus natu, *oldest*; maxīma vox, *a very loud voice*
 Mēdī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), *the Medes; Media, the country of the Medes*
 mēdicīnā, -ae (f.), *an operation*
 mēdiōcrīs, -ē, *middling, indifferent; ordinary; non mediocris, not common* [tice
 mēditōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to practice*
 mēdiūs, -ā, -ūm, *middle*; mēdiō tempore, *in the meantime*; mēdiō noctis, *at midnight*
 Mēgārā, -ae (f.), *Megara*
 Mēgārensēs, -īūm (m. pl.), *the Megarenses*
 mēliōr, -ūs, *better*
 membrūm, -ī (n.), *a member*
 mēmīnī, -issē, *to remember*
 mēmōr, -īs, *mindful*
 mēmōrābilīs, -ē, *remarkable*
 mēmōriā, -ae (f.), *memory, recollection*; memoriā nomīnis, *remembrance of his name*; ars memoriāe, *the art of remembering*
 Mēnāpī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), *the Menapii, a people of Belgic Gaul*
 Mēnō, -ōnīs (m.), *Menon, a dialogue of Plato*
 mens, -tīs (f.), *the mind, disposition, understanding*; tristīor mens, *deeper affection*

mensā, -ae (f.), a table
 mensīs, - (m.), a month
 mentiō, -ōnīs (f.), a mentioning
 mentiōr, -īrī, -ītūs sūm, to lie,
 tell a lie
 mercātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a merchant
 mercēs, -ēdīs (f.), pay, reward
 Mercūriūs, -ī (m.), Mercurius
 mērēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to de-
 serve
 mergō, -ērē, mersī, mersūm, to
 sink
 mēridiānūs, -ā, -ūm, midday;
 horae meridiānae, noon
 mēritō, deservedly
 mēritūm, -ī (n.), a merit, desert
 merx, -cīs (f.), ware
 mētūendūs, -ā, -ūm, dreadful,
 shocking
 mētūō, -ērē, -ī, (no sup.), to fear
 mētūs, -ūs (m.), fear; metus re-
 ligiōnis, religious awe
 Micythūs, -ī (m.), Micythus, name
 of a Sicilian
 mīgrātiō, -ōnīs (f.), a removal
 mīgrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 migrate
 mīlēs, -ītīs (m.), a soldier
 mīlitiā, -ae (f.), military service
 millē, indecl., one thousand
 Miltiādēs, -īs (m.), Miltiades
 mīlūūs, -ī (m.), a kite
 mīnae, -ārūm (f. pl.), threats,
 menaces
 mīnax, -ācīs, threatening; anī-
 mus minax, animosity
 Mīnervā, -ae (f.), Minerva
 mīnīmē, by no means, not at all
 mīnīmūs, -ā, -ūm, least
 mīnistēr, -rī (m.), a minister,
 servant
 mīnistēriūm, -ī (n.), a service

mīnistrātōr, -ōrīs (m.), an at-
 tendant
 mīnistrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 attend, wait upon
 mīnōr, -ūs, less, smaller
 mīnūō, -ērē, mīnūī, mīnūtūm,
 to weaken, diminish; contro-
 versias minuere, to settle dis-
 putes; desidiam minuere, to re-
 move sloth
 mīnūs, less; nihilo minus, not a
 whit the less
 mīrāculūm, -ī (n.), a miracle,
 wonder
 mīrandūs, -ā, -ūm, wonderful
 mīrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to ad-
 mire, be surprised, wonder at
 mīrūs, -ā, -ūm, wonderful
 miscēō, -ērē, miscūī, mixtūm,
 to mix; civitatem miscere, to
 disturb the state
 mīsēr, -ā, -ūm, wretched, mis-
 erable, sad
 mīsēricordiā, -ae (f.), pity, com-
 passion
 mīsēricors, -dīs, compassionate
 mītīgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
 soothe
 mītīs, -ē, mild
 mittō, -ērē, mīsī, missūm, to
 send, let go, throw; malum dis-
 cordiae mittere, to sow the seed
 of discord
 mōdērātiō, -ōnīs (f.), moderation
 mōdērātūs, -ā, -ūm, moderate;
 moderatius, more moderately
 mōdō, only
 mōdūs, -ī (m.), a measure, man-
 ner, size; hoc modo, in this
 way; nullo modo, by no means;
 ejus modi versum, some such
 verse

moenīā, -īūm (n. pl.), (city) walls
 mōlēš, -īs (f.), a mass
 mōlīōr, -īrī, -ītūs sūm, to undertake
 mōmentūm, -ī (n.), a moment, short space
 mōnēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to admonish, warn
 mōnītūs, -ūs (m.), an admonition
 mons, -tīs (m.), a mountain
 monstrūm, -ī (n.), a monster
 mōnūmentūm, -ī (n.), a monument
 Mōrīnī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), the Morini, a people of Gaul
 mōrīōr, -ī, mortūūs sūm, to die; to be in a dying state
 mōrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to delay, tarry
 mors, -tīs (f.), death
 morsūs, -ūs (m.), a bite; the teeth
 mortālīs, -ē, mortal
 mortīfēr, -ā, -ūm, deadly, fatal
 mortūūs, -ā, -ūm, dead
 mōs, mōrīs (m.), custom, way; mores, character, manners, morals
 mōtūs, -ūs (m.), a motion, movement; terrae motus, an earthquake
 mōvēō, -ērē, mōvī, mōtūm, to move, affect; arma movēre, to take up arms; seditiōnem movēre, to stir up a sedition; possessiōnem movēre, to disturb a possession
 mox, soon
 mūlīēbrīs, -ē, womanish
 mūlīēr, -īs (f.), a woman [an
 mūlīercūlā, -ae (f.), a little wom-

multitūdō, -īnīs (f.), a large body, great number, crowd, multitude
 multūs, -ā, -ūm, many
 mūlūs, -ī (m.), a mule
 mundūs, -ī (m.), the world
 mūnīceps, -cipīs (m. & f.), a citizen
 mūnītīō, -ōnīs (f.), fortifying, a fortification, intrenchment
 mūnūs, -ērīs (n.), a gift
 mūrūs, -ī (m.), a wall
 mūtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to change
 mūtūūs, -ā, -ūm, mutual; mutuārum rerum commercium, trade by exchange of goods
 Mutto, -ōnīs (m.), Mutto, king of Tyre
 Mýcālē, -ēs (f.), Mycale, a promontory and city in Ionia

N.

nām, namquē, for
 nanciscōr, -ī, nactūs sūm, to get, to find
 narrātiō, -ōnīs (f.), a tale
 narrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to relate
 nascōr, -ī, nātūs sūm, to be born, to be produced; to take origin from; of plants, to grow; felicitas nascendi, the lucky circumstance of birth; ordo nascendi, priority of birth
 nasturtiūm, -ī (n.), watercress
 nātiō, -ōnīs (f.), a nation
 nātū, in age; maximus natu, oldest
 nātūrā, -ae (f.), nature, natural quality
 nātūrālīs, -ē, natural

nātūs, -ā, -ūm, *old* (so and so many years); *honesto loco natus*, *sprung from a decent family*

naufrāgīūm, -ī (n.), *shipwreck*
nāvālīs, -ē, *naval*; proelium navāle, *a sea fight*; bellum navāle, *a sea war*

nāvīgātiō, -ōnīs (f.), *navigation, a voyage*

nāvīgīūm, -ī (n.), *a sailing vessel*

nāvīgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to sail*

nāvīs, - (f.), *a ship*; navis longa, *a ship of war, a galley*; navis onerariā, *a ship of burden*

-nē, *interrogative particle* = ?

nē, *not, that not, lest*; ne quis, *lest any one*; ne . . quidem, *not even*

nēc, *nor*; see neque

nēcessē, *necessary*

nēcessitās, -ātīs (f.), *necessity*

nēcessitūdō, -īnīs (f.), *necessity*;
pl. relatives

nēcō, -ārē, -āvī (nēcūī), -ātūm,
to put to death, kill

nēfās, *indecl., wrong*

neglēgō, -ērē, neglexī, neglec-
tūm, *to neglect, to pay no heed to*

nēgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to declare that not*

nēmō (Gen. nullūs), *no one, nobody*

nēō, -ērē, nēvī, nētūm, *to spin*

nēpōs, -ōtīs (m.), *a grandson*

nēquāquām, *in no wise*

nēquē (nēc), *nor, and not*; neque . . neque, *neither . . nor*; nec non, *and besides*; nec solum . . verum etiam, *not only . . but also*; neque enim, *for*; neque modo . . sed etiam, *not only . . but also*

nēquēō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *not to be able*

nescīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *not to know*

nēvē, *or (that) not, and (that) not*
nex, nēcīs (f.), *murder*; death
nī, *if not*

Niciās, -ae (m.), *Nicias, an Athenian general*

Nicoclēs, -īs (m.), *Nicocles, tyrant of Sicily*

nīgēr, -rā, -rūm, *black*

nīhil, *indecl., nothing*; *not at all*;
pro nihilo habēre, *to regard as nothing*

nīl = nihil

nīmīs, *too much, too*; non nimis, *not very*

nīmīūs, -ā, -ūm, *too great, excessive*

Nīnūs, -ī (m.), *Ninus, king of the Assyrians*

Nīnŷās or Nīnŷā, -ae (m.), *Ninyas, son of Ninus*

nīsī, *unless, except, without, if not*

nītēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), *to be sleek*

nītōr, -ōrīs (m.), *shine, sheen*

nix, nīvis (f.), *snow*

nobilitās, -ātīs (f.) *nobility*

noctū, *by night*

nōlō, nollē, nōlūī, (no sup.), *to be unwilling, not to want*

nōmēn, -īnīs (n.), *a name, a word*; nomīne, *by name*

nōmīnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to nōn, not* [name]

nondūm, *not yet*

nonnē, *not?*

nonnīsī, *except*

nonnullī, -ae, -ā, *some*

nōnūs, -ā, -ūm, *the ninth*
noscō, -ērē, nōvī, nōtūm, *to learn to know, become acquainted with*
nostēr, -rā, -rūm, *our; nostri, our men*
nōtā, -ae (f.), *a sign, nod*
nōtūs, -ā, -ūm, *known; one who knows*
nōvūs, -ā, -ūm, *new*
nox, noctis (f.), *the night; mediā nox, midnight*
nūbō, -ērē, nupsī, nuptūm, *to marry (of the woman)*
nullūs, -ā, -ūm, *none, no; quam nullus, how insignificant*
nūmēn, -īnis (n.), *deity; divine will; numīne quodam, by the will of the gods*
nūmērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to pay down*
nūmērūs, -ī (m.), *a number, amount; in numēro nullo esse, to be of no consequence*
nummūs, -ī (m.), *a coin, money*
numquām, *never, not ever*
nunc, *now; nunc..nunc, now.. now*
nuncūpō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to declare*
nuntiō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to bring word, announce*
nuntiūs, -ī (m.), *news, message; a messenger*
nūpēr, *(newly), lately, recently*
nusquām, *nowhere*
nūtrimentūm, -ī (n.), *nourishment; of fire, fuel*
nūtrīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to bring up; ignem nutrire, to feed a fire*
nātrix, -īcis (f.), *a nurse*

nūtūs, -ūs (m.), *a nod, beck; ad nutum, at a beck*

O.

ōb, *with acc., for, on account of; quam ob rem, therefore*
obducō, -ērē, obduxī, obductūm, *to cover over*
objiciō, -ērē, objēcī, objectūm, *to throw in the way of; to present*
obligō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to bind*
obliviō, -ōnis (f.), *forgetting*
obliscōr, -ī, oblītūs sūm, *to forget*
obnoxius, -ā, -ūm, *liable*
obruō, -ērē, obrūī, obrūtūm, *to cover, bury*
obscurūs, -ā, -ūm, *obscure*
obsēquium, -ī (n.), *obedience*
obsēquōr, -ī, obsēcūtūs sūm, *to obey*
obsērō, -ērē, obsēvī, obsītūm, *to sow, plant*
obsēs, -īdis (m. & f.), *a hostage*
obsīdēō, -ērē, obsēdī, obsessūm, *to beset, besiege*
obsīdiō, -ōnis (f.), *a siege, blockade*
obstō, -ērē, obstītī, obstītūm, *to oppose*
obtempōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to submit to*
obtinēō, -ērē, obtinūī, obtentūm, *to hold, obtain*
ōbumbro, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to overshadow*
obviam, *in the way; obviam habere, to meet*
obvius, -ā, -ūm, *in the way; obvium habere, to meet*

occāsīō, -ōnīs (f.), a favorable time, opportunity, chance

occidens, -tīs (m.), the setting sun, West

occīdīō, -ōnīs (f.), a massacre; occidiōne caedere, to cut down completely

occīdō, -ērē, occīdī, occāsūm, to fall, set

occīdō, -ērē, occīdī, occīsūm, to kill, slay

occultē, secretly

occultūs, -ā, -ūm, hidden, secret; in occulto esse, to remain hidden

occumbō, -ērē, occūbūī, occūbītūm, to go down; occumbere mortem, to die

occūpātīō, -ōnīs (f.), an engagement

occūpātūs, -ā, -ūm, surprised

occūpō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to take possession of, to occupy; transitum occupare, to anticipate the passage

occurrō, -ērē, occurri (occūcurri), occursūm, to run up to, to meet; obviam occurrere, to run to meet; oculis occurrere, to offer to the sight

octōdēcim, eighteen

octōgintā, eighty

ōcūlūs, -ī (m.), the eye; sub oculis, in the sight of

ōdīūm, -ī (n.), hatred; odium regis, hatred for the king

ōdōr, -ōrīs (m.), perfumery

offendō, -ērē, offendī, offensūm, to offend; sibi offendere, to injure one's self; pontem offendere, to hit upon the bridge

offensā, -ae (f.), enmity

offerō, -rē, obtūli, oblātūm, to offer; se offerre, to offer, present one's self; periculis se offerre, to oppose one's self to dangers

officiūm, -ī (n.), duty [time ōlim, in former times, once on a Ōlympiās, -ādīs (f.), Olympias, Alexander's mother

Ōlympicūs, -ā, -ūm & Ōlympiūs, -ā, -ūm, Olympic

Ōlynthūs, -ī (f.), Olynth, a city of Thrace

ōmēn, -īnīs (n.), an omen

omnīnō, entirely

omnīs, -ē, all, whole

ōnērārīūs, -ā, -ūm, fit for burden; navis onerariā, a ship of burden

ōnūs, -ērīs (n.), a burden, load

ōnustūs, -ā, -ūm, loaded; onusta navis, a freighted vessel

ōpērā, -ae (f.), care, pains, help; opēram consumere, to take pains

ōpērōsūs, -ā, -ūm, sumptuous, costly

ōpīnīō, -ōnīs (f.), expectation

ōportēt, -ērē, -ūīt, (no sup.), it behooves, one must, ought, is to be

oppīdūm, -ī (n.), a town

oppōnō, -ērē, oppōsūī, oppōsītūm, to oppose

opportūnē, opportunely

opportūnūs, -ā, -ūm, convenient, suitable, timely

opprimō, -ērē, oppresī, oppresūm, to crush, oppress; to surprise

(ops), ōpīs (f.), help; pl. riches, power

opsōnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, (ὀψωνέω), to buy provisions; opsonāre famem, to get up an appetite
 optātūs, -ā, -ūm, wished for, desirable
 optimūs, -ā, -ūm, superl. of bonus, excellent; optime, very well
 optō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to wish
 ōpulentīā, -ae (f.), wealth
 ōpulentīūs, more sumptuously
 ōpulentūs, -ā, -ūm, wealthy, rich
 ōpūs, -ērīs (n.), work; opus est, it is needful, wanted; opus tectorium, stucco
 ōrā, -ae (f.), a coast; ora maritima, a sea-shore
 ōrācūlūm, -ī (n.), an oracle
 ōrātiō, -ōnīs (f.), a speech, harangue; insignis oratiō, extraordinary style of speech
 ōrātōr, -ōrīs (m.), an orator
 ōrātōriūs, -ā, -ūm, oratorical
 orbīs, - (m.), a circle; orbis (terrārum), the wide world, the world; imperium orbis, the empire of the world
 orbitās, -ātīs (f.), bereavement
 ordō, -īnīs (m.), order, rank, class; ordo successiōnis, regular succession; ordo nascendi, priority of birth
 ōriens, -tīs, rising; sc. sōl, (m.), rising sun = East
 ōrigō, -īnīs (f.), origin
 ōrīōr, -īrī, ortūs sūm, to rise, arise
 ornātūs, -ūs (m.), adornment, beauty of style

ornō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to adorn
 ōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to beg, beseech, entreat
 ortūs, -ūs (m.), a rising, birth
 ōs, ōrīs (n.), the mouth, face
 ōs, ossīs (n.), a bone
 oscūlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to kiss
 ostendō, -ērē, ostendī, ostendī sūm, to show
 ōtīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, at leisure

P.

pāciscōr, -ī, pactūs sūm, to stipulate
 pactūs, -ā, -ūm, stipulated
 paenē, almost
 paenitentīā, -ae (f.), repentance
 paenitēt, -ērē, -ūit, (no sup.), to be sorry for, repent, regret
 pāgūs, -ī (m.), a district
 pālām, openly
 palliūm, -ī (n.), a cloak, robe
 palmēs, -ītīs (m.), a branch
 pālūs, -ūdīs (f.), a swamp
 pānīs, - (m.), bread
 pannōsūs, -ā, -ūm, ragged
 pār, pārīs, like, equal; same
 pārātūs, -ā, -ūm, ready
 parcō, -ērē, pēpercī, parsūm, to spare
 pārens, -tīs (m. & f.), a parent
 pārentō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to bring funeral sacrifices, to do honor to the dead
 pārēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), to obey
 pārīō, -ērē, pēpērī, partūm, to bear, bring forth
 pārītēr, alike, equally
 pārō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to make ready, prepare, get ready for; exercitum parāre, to get

ready an army; *naves parāre*, to equip ships; *latos fines parāre*, to acquire extensive possessions; *interitum parāre*, to bring destruction upon

parricidiūm, -ī (n.), foul murder, the murder of one's relative

pars, -tīs (f.), a part, portion, side; pl. party; in *contrariās partes*, in opposite directions

parsimōniā, -ae (f.), frugality

particeps, -cipīs, sharing, partaking; **subst.**, a sharer

partim, partly

partiō, -irē, (-ivī) -ī, -itūm, to distribute

pārūm, but little, too little, not enough

parvūlūs, -ā, -ūm, very small; as **subst.**, a little one

parvūs, -ā, -ūm, small

passim, at different places

passūs, -ūs (m.), a pace; *mille passūm*, 1000 paces, a Roman mile

pastōr, -ōrīs (m.), a herdsman, shepherd

pātēfaciō, -ērē, **pātēfeci**, **pātēfactūm**, to open; to bring to light

pātēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to stand or be open

pātēr, -rīs (m.), a father

pātērā, -ae (f.), a cup

pāternūs, -ā, -ūm, paternal

pātiōr, -ī, **passūs sūm**, to suffer, endure, permit; *gravem pati*, to be indignant at

pātriā, -ae (f.), one's own country, native land

pātrimōniūm, -ī (n.), an inheritance, property

pātrūūs, -ī (m.), an uncle

paucitās, -ātīs (f.), fewness, small number

paucūs, -ā, -ūm, small; *pauci*, few, (but) few

paulātīm, little by little, gradually

paulūlūm, a very little

paulūm, a little; **abl.** paulo; paulo ante, a short while ago

paupēr, -īs, poor

pāvēns, -tīs, struck with fear

pāvīdūs, -ā, -ūm, timid

pax, **pācis** (f.), peace

peccō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to do wrong, sin

pēcūniā, -ae (f.), money

pēcūs, -ōrīs (n.), cattle, sheep

pēcūs, -ūdīs (f.), a head of cattle, an animal

pēdestēr, -rīs, -rē, on foot, by land; *pedestres copiae*, land forces; **proelium pedestre**, battle by land

pēlagūs, -ī (n.), the sea

pellō, -ērē, **pēpūī**, **pulsūm**, to drive, to beat; *regno, imperio pellere*, to drive from the throne

Pēlōponnēsīūs, -ī (m.), a Peloponnesian

Pēlōponnēsūs, -ī (f.), the Peloponnesus

pēnēs, with **acc.**, with, in possession of

pēnētrābilīs, -ē, penetrable

pēnitūs, entirely, thoroughly

pennā, -ae (f.), a feather; *celeritas pennae*, swiftness of flight

pensūm, -ī (n.), a task

pēr, with **acc.**, through, by means of; during; *per ordinem*, in order; *per somnum*, in his sleep

pěrágrō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātūm, to
wander over

percipīō, -ērě, percēpī, percep-
tūm, to receive, hear; to learn

percontōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to
ask

perculsūs, -ā, -ūm, panic-
stricken

Perdiccās, -ae (m.), *Perdiccas*,
one of Alexander's officers

perditūs, -ā, -ūm, ruined

perdōmō, -ārě, perdōmūī, per-
dōmītūm, to subjugate

perducō, -ērě, perduxī, perduc-
tūm, to bring, lead over

pěřęgrīnūs, -ā, -ūm, from a-
broad, foreign; subst., a for-
eigner

pěřěō, -īřě, -īī, -ītūm, to perish

perfērō, -rě, pertūī, perlātūm,
to get through, convey; to en-
dure to the end

perficiō, -ērě, perfēcī, perfec-
tūm, to bring about, accom-
plish

perfidīā, -ae (f.), bad faith, per-
fidy

pergō, -ērě, perrexī, perrectūm,
to go on

pěriclūm = pěricūlūm

pěricūlōsūs, -ā, -ūm, dangerous

pěricūlūm, -ī (n.), a risk, dan-
ger; pericūlum facere, to make
the experiment

peritūs, -ā, -ūm, experienced,
skilled; peritissimus, well
versed

perlęgō, -ērě, perlęgī, perlec-
tūm, to read to the end

permānēō, -ērě, permansī, per-
mansūm, to persevere; mos
permānet, the custom lasts

permittō, -ērě, permisī, permis-
sūm, to permit, allow; admi-
nistratiōnem, potestātem per-
mittēre, to intrust the adminis-
tration, power

permōtūs, -ā, -ūm, influenced

permūtō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātūm, to
interchange

pernicīēs, -ēī (f.), ruin

perpastūs, -ā, -ūm, well-fed

perpēs, -ētīs, continuous

perpētīōr, -ī, perpersūs sūm, to
endure

perpētūō, forever

perpētūūs, -ā, -ūm, continuous;

perpetūum exsilium agere, to
live in exile for life; perpetūs
honor, dignity for life

Persā, -ae (m.), a Persian

perscribō, -ērě, perscripsī, per-
scriptūm, to report (in writ-
ing)

perscrūtōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to
examine

Persēpōlīs, - (f.), *Persepolis*, cap-
ital of the Persians

persęquōr, -ī, persęcūtūs sūm,
to pursue

Persēs, -ae (m.), a Persian

persęvērō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātūm,
to persevere

Persicūs, -ā, -ūm, Persian

perspicīō, -ērě, perspexī, per-
spectūm, to explore

persuādēō, -ērě, persuāsī, per-
suāsūm, to persuade, convince

perterrītūs, -ā, -ūm, greatly
frightened, alarmed

pěřūtīlīs, -ě, very useful

pervēnīō, -īřě, pervēnī, perven-
tūm, to reach; eōdem per-
venīre, to reach the same point

pēs, pēdis (m.), *a foot*
 pestīs, — (f.), *a plague*
 pētītūs, —ā, —ūm, *sought-for*
 pētō, —ērē, pētīvī, pētītūm, *to make for; to beg, seek, ask; petītum est, they asked him; pacem petēre, to sue for peace; Siciliām petēre, to make for Sicily; praetoriūm petēre, to attack the headquarters; auxiliūm petēre, to ask for assistance*

pētūlans, —tīs, *impudent*
 Phālērēūs, —ēī (m.), *Phalereus, a ruler of Athens and a famous orator*

Phālērīcūs, —ā, —ūm, *Phalerian*
 phīdītīā, —ōrūm (n. pl.), *the public meals of the Lacedaemonians*

Phīlippūs, —ī (m.), *Philip, king of Macedon*

philōsōphūs, —ī (m.), *a philosopher*

Phintīās, —ae (m.), *Phintias, a Pythagorean*

Phoenīcē, —ēs (f.), *Phoenice*

Phoenix, —īcis (m.), *a Phoenician*

Phthīā, —ae (f.), *Phthia, the birth-place of Achilles*

pictūs, —ā, —ūm, *embroidered; magnificis operibus pictus, magnificently embroidered*

piētās, —ātīs (f.), *(filial) duty, affection, piety; pietātis jura, the rights of duty*

pīlā, —ae (f.), *a ball*

pingō, —ērē, pinxī, pictūm, *to paint, embroider*

piscātōrīūs, —ā, —ūm, *of fishermen; scapha piscatoriā, a fish-
ing boat*

piscīs, — (m.), *a fish*

Pisistrātūs, —ī (m.), *Pisistratus, a tyrant of Athens*

pīūs, —ā, —ūm, *pious; pia humanitas, kind feelings*

plācēō, —ērē, —ūī, —ītūm, *to please; mihi placet, I am of opinion*

plācīdūs, —ā, —ūm, *gentle*

plānē, *absolutely, clearly; bene planēque, full well*

plānīūs, *more distinctly*

plānūm, —ī (n.), *a plane*

plānūs, —ā, —ūm, *level*

Plātaeae, —ārūm (f. pl.), *Plataea*
 Plātaeensēs, —īūm (m. pl.), *the Plataeans, inhabitants of Plataea*

Plātō, —ōnīs (m.), *Plato*

plaustrūm, —ī (n.), *a wagon*

plebs, plēbīs (f.), *the common people, commonalty*

plectō, —ērē, (no perf.), plexūm, *to punish*

plēnūs, —ā, —ūm, *full; plenus artis, richly wrought*

plērīquē, plēraequē, plērāquē, *most, the majority, many*

plērumquē, *for the greater part, generally*

plūrēs, —ā, —ūm, *more; many, several*

plūrīmūs, —ā, —ūm, *very much*

plūs, plūrīs, *more*

pōcūlūm, —ī (n.), *a cup*

poenā, —ae (f.), *punishment; poenas repetēre, to demand satisfaction; poenas dare, to suffer punishment*

poenītentīā, —ae (f.), *repentance; also written paenitentia*

pollīcēōr, —ērī, —ītūs sūm, *to promise*

Pŏlydectēs, -ae (m.), *Polydectes*, king of Sparta, Lycurgus' brother

pondūs, -ērīs (n.), *weight*

pōnō, -ērē, pōsūi, pōsītūm, to put, place; conditio ponitur, a choice is left; tunicam ponere, to take off the tunic; timōrem ponere, to dismiss fear; posītum esse, to depend

pons, -tīs (m.), a bridge

ponticūlūs, -ī (m.), a little bridge

pōpūlārīs, -ē, popular

pōpūlūs, -ī (m.), a people, nation

porrectūs, -ā, -ūm, outstretched

porrigō, -ērē, porrexī, porrectūm, to put out

porrō, moreover

portā, -ae (f.), a gate

portendō, -ērē, portendī, portentūm, to portend

portūs, -ūs (m.), a port, harbor

pōsītūs, -ā, -ūm, placed; posītum esse, to depend on

possessīō, -ōnīs (f.), a possession

possidēō, -ērē, possēdī, possessūm, to hold, occupy

possūm, possē, pōtūi, (no sup.), can, to be able; omnia posse, to be all-powerful

pōst, w. acc., after, behind

postēā, after that, afterwards;

postēa quam, after

postērūs, -ā, -ūm, following, next; postērī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), the descendants, posterity

postquā, postēaquā, after

postrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, last; postrēmo, ad postrēmum, at last

postrīdīē, next day, following day

postulō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to require, demand, claim

postūmūs, -ā, -ūm, born after the father's death, late-born

pōtens, -tīs, powerful

pōtentiā, -ae (f.), power, capacity

pōtestās, -ātīs (f.), power, command; potestas bellōrum, control of wars; p. vitae necisque, power of life and death

pōtīōr, -īrī, -ītūs sūm, to get or hold possession of; rerum potīri, to gain dominion

pōtīssīmūm, chiefly; if possible

pōtīūs, rather

prae, w. abl., for, on account of; in comparison with

praebēō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm, to offer; ubēra praebere, to suckle; speciem praebere, to furnish the appearance; se praebere, to offer one's self

praeceptūm, -ī (n.), an order

praecipīō, -ērē, praecēpī, praeceptūm, to order, enjoin, direct

praeclārē, very well

praeclārūs, -ā, -ūm, splendid, illustrious; praeclāra, illustrious deeds

praeclūdō, -ērē, praeclūsī, praeclūsūm, to shut up; praeclūsa voce, his voice failing him

praecō, -ōnīs (m.), a crier, herald, proclaimer

praedā, -ae (f.), booty, plunder

praedicō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to declare; to praise, laud

praeditūs, -ā, -ūm, gifted, endowed; possessed of

praefectūs, -ī (m.), a prefect

praefērō, -rē, praetūli, praelātūm, to prefer; omen praeferre, to present an omen

praeficiō, -ērē, praefeci, praefectūm, *to put over, to appoint*
 praemittō, -ērē, praemisi, praemissūm, *to send ahead*
 praemiūm, -ī (n.), *a reward*
 praemōnēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, *to forewarn*
 praenuntiō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to foretell*
 praeparātūs, -ā, -ūm, *ready*
 praepōnō, -ērē, praepōsi, praepōsitūm, *to place first, prefer; genti praeponere, to set over a tribe; ducem praeponere, to put in command; praepositus, set over*
 praesāgiens, -tis, *presaging; quiddam praesagiens, some touch of presage*
 praesāgitiō, -ōnis (f.), *presaging*
 praesens, -tis, *present; ad praesens tempus, for the moment; praesens mors, imminent death*
 praesentiens, -tis, *foreboding; quiddam praesentiens, something like foreboding*
 praesidiūm, -ī (n.), *help, protection; a garrison*
 praestō, *present, at hand, ready*
 praestō, -ārē, praestiti, (no sup.), *to show, perform; fulfill (a promise); to surpass; officium praestāre, to perform, discharge a duty; tutum praestāre, to keep safe; praestat, it is better*
 praesūm, praessē, praefūi, (no sup.), *to be at the head, to command; rebus divinis praesesse, to preside over religious rites; bello praesesse, to have the command in war*
 praetēr, w. acc., *except, beyond*

praetērēā, *besides*
 praetōr, -ōris (m.), *a general, leader*
 praetōriūm, -ī (n.), *the general's tent, headquarters*
 prandēō, -ērē, prandī, pransūm, *to breakfast*
 prēcēs, -ūm (f. pl.), *prayers, entreaty; summis precibus, with every entreaty*
 prēcōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to pray, supplicate*
 prēmō, -ērē, pressī, pressūm, *to press hard; vocem premere, to be silent*
 prētiosūs, -ā, -ūm, *precious, costly*
 prētīūm, -ī (n.), *a price*
 pridēm, *long since*
 primūs, -ā, -ūm, *first; primo, at first; primum, first; in primis, especially; primas dare, to give the first place*
 princeps, -ipīs (m.), *a prince, chief; the first*
 principīūm, -ī (n.), *a beginning; principia, the elements*
 priōr, -ūs, *former, previous; more excellent*
 pristinūs, -ā, -ūm, *former, previous, original*
 priūs, *formerly*
 priusquā, *before that, sooner than*
 privātūs, -ā, -ūm, *private; subst., a private citizen*
 priviligīūm, -ī (n.), *a privilege*
 prō, w. abl., *for, instead of, in proportion to; in behalf of*
 prōbātūs, -ā, -ūm, *of approved goodness; minus probātus, not so good*

pröbō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to approve

pröcax, -ācīs, shameless

pröcēdō, -ērē, pröcessī, pröcessūm, to go on, proceed; obvium procedere, to proceed to meet

pröcellā, -ae (f.), a storm

pröcerēō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to bring forth; pass., to be born

pröcūl, at a distance, from afar

pröcūratiō, -ōnis (f.), a charge

pröcurrō, -ērē, pröcurrī (pröcūcurrī), pröcursūm, to rush forwards

prödīgīūm, -ī (n.), an omen

prödītōr, -ōris (m.), a traitor

prödō, -ērē, prödīdī, prödītūm, to disclose; memoriae prodere, to record; proditum est, it has been recorded, there is a tradition; aquilam prodere, to give up the standard

proeliōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to fight
proeliūm, -ī (n.), a skirmish, battle

pröfectō, really, indeed

pröfērō, -rē, prötūlī, prölātūm, to bring forth, extend; in locum editum proferre, to bring to an elevated spot; artem proferre, to bring out an art; caput proferre, to put out one's head; in forum proferre, to bring into the market

pröfiscōr, -ī, pröfectūs sūm, to set out, to proceed, depart; in bellum proficisci, to go to war; proficisci ad mortem, to go to die

pröfītēōr, -ērī, pröfessūs sūm, to profess; give in one's name

pröfūgīō, -ērē, pröfūgī, pröfūgītūm, to flee away, escape

prögrēdīōr, -ī, prögressūs sūm, to proceed, advance; cultius progredi, to walk along more elegantly

pröhībēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to keep from, hinder; to forbid; prohibere ab injuria, to protect from injury; pröhībētā, -ōrūm (n. pl.), forbidden things

pröindē, accordingly, therefore

pröjiciō, -ērē, pröjēcī, pröjectūm, to cast forth; se projicere, to rush

prölöquōr, -ī, prölöcutūs sūm, to speak out

prömissūs, -ā, -ūm, long, flowing

prömittō, -ērē, prömīsī, prömissūm, to promise

promptūs, -ā, -ūm, forward, ready

promuntōriūm, -ī (n.), a promontory

prönuntīō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to denote, declaim

prönūs, -ā, -ūm, sloping down

pröpē, with acc., near, hard-by; adv. nearly, almost; near, nigh

pröpēdīēm, at an early day

pröpellō, -ērē, pröpūlī, pröpul-sūm, to repel

pröpinquūs, -ā, -ūm, near; propinquus, subst., a relative

pröpōnō, -ērē, pröpösūī, pröpösītūm, to set before, to issue; proposita fuga, flight put before the eyes

pröpriētās, -ātīs (f.), possession

pröpriūs, -ā, -ūm, own; proprium est, it is the mark

proptēr, **w. acc.**, *on account of, in consequence of*
 proptērēā, *on that account*
 prorsūs, *wholly, absolutely; precisely*
 proscrībō, **-ērē**, proscipsī, proscriptūm, *to write upon*
 prōsēquōr, **-ī**, prōsēcūtūs sūm, *to follow*
 Prōserpinā, **-ae** (f.), *Proserpine*
 prospēr, **-ā, -ūm**, *favorable*
 prospiciō, **-ērē**, prospexī, prospectūm, *to foresee*
 prōsūm, prōdessē, prōfūī, **(no sup.)**, *to be useful, to benefit, to do good*
 prōtīnūs, *on the spot, immediately*
 prōtrāhō, **-ērē**, prōtraxī, prōtractūm, *to protract*
 prōvēhō, **-ērē**, prōvēxī, prōvēctūm, *to promote; prōvēhi in altum, to proceed to the deep water*
 prōvēniō, **-īrē**, prōvēnī, prōvēntūm, *to be born*
 prōvidēō, **-ērē**, prōvidī, prōvisūm, *to foresee*
 prōvōcō, **-ārē, -āvī, -ātūm**, *to call forth*
 proximūs, **-ā, -ūm**, *next; proxīma quaeque victoriā, every preceding victory; proxīma nocte, last night; proxīmi (m. pl.), the nearest relatives*
 prūdēns, **-tīs**, *foreseeing, sensible, prudent*
 prytānēūm, **-ī** (n.), *the prytaneum, or town-hall*
 Ptōlēmaeus, **-ī** (m.), *Ptolemy, the name of the kings of Egypt after Alexander the Great*
 pūbēr, **-īs**,
 pūbēs, **-ērīs** } *of puberty, adult*

pūblicūs, **-ā, -ūm**, *public; publice, publicly, at the cost of the state, in behalf of the state; in publico, in the street; in publicum, in public*
 Pūbliūs, **-ī** (m.), *Publius, a Roman praenomen*
 pūdōr, **-ōrīs** (m.), *shame*
 pūēr, **-ī** (m.), *a boy, a slave; admōdum puer, a mere boy*
 pūērītīā, **-ae** (f.), *boyhood*
 pugnā, **-ae** (f.), *a fight, battle*
 pugnans, **-tīs** (m.), *a fighting man*
 pugnō, **-ārē, -āvī, -ātūm**, *to fight; pugnātum est, the battle was fought*
 pulchēr, **-rā, -rūm**, *fine*
 pulchrītūdō, **-īnīs** (f.), *beauty*
 pulmentāriūm, **-ī** (n.), *a dainty fare*
 pulmentūm, **-ī** (n.), *delicate fare*
 pulsō, **-ārē, -āvī, -ātūm**, *to beat*
 purpūrā, **-ae** (f.), *purple*
 pūsiō, **-ōnīs** (m.), *an urchin*
 pūtāmēn, **-īnīs** (n.), *the shell of a nut*
 pūtō, **-ārē, -āvī, -ātūm**, *to think, consider*
 Pygmālīōn, **-ōnīs** (m.), *Pygmalion, king of Tyre*
 pŷrā, **-ae** (f.), *a funeral pile*
 Pŷthāgōrās, **-ae** (m.), *Pythagoras*
 Pŷthāgōrēūs, **-ī** (m.), *a Pythagorean* [rean

Q.

quadrāgintā, *forty*
 quadrātūm, **-ī** (n.), *a square*
 quadrīdŷūm, **-ī** (n.), *a space of four days*
 quadrigae, **-ārūm** (f. pl.), *a team of four horses; quadrigarum currus, a chariot drawn by four horses*

quaerō, -ērē, quaesivī, quae-
sītūm, *to ask, seek; gratiam*
quaerere, *to obtain favor; se-*
des quaerere, to search for
settlements; labor quaerendi,
acquisitive disposition; quae-
sītus, sought for

quaesō, *I pray, prithee*

quaestiō, -ōnīs (f.), *a question,*
a subject of inquiry; quaestiōni
esse, to be doubtful

quaestōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a pay-*
master, quaestor

quaestūs, -ūs (m.), *gain; quae-*
stus divitiarum, the way of
making riches

quālīs, -ē, (such) *as, of which sort*
quālītercunquē, howsoever

quām, *as, how, than; quam . .*
tam, as . . so; quam primum,
as soon as possible; quam w.
superl., as . . as possible

quamquām, *although; neverthe-*
quamvis, though [less

quantūs, -ā, -ūm, *how much,*
as much as

quārē, *wherefore, why*

quartūs, -ā, -ūm, *the fourth*

quāsī, *as if; as it were*

quattuōr, *four*

-quē, *and*

quēmadmōdūm, *how*

quērellā, -ae (f.), *a complaint*

quērōr, -ī, questūs sūm, *to com-*
plain

quī, quae, quōd, *rel., who, which,*
that; interrog., what (manner
of)? qui, qua, quod, indef., any,
some — quī, how?

quīā, *because*

quicumquē, quaecumquē, quod-
cumquē, *whoever, whatever*

quidām, quaedām, quoddām (quid-
dām), *some one, a certain; quo-*
dam modo, in a certain meas-
ure; quiddam praesentiens, di-
vinans, some touch of presage,
divination; divinum quiddam,
a divine something

quidē, *true, indeed; ne . . qui-*
dem, not . . even

quīēs, -ētīs (f.), *rest, sleep*

quīescō, -ērē, quīēvī, quīētūm,
to rest, to be at rest, to keep
quiet; to retire to rest

quīētūs, -ā, -ūm, *quiet*

quīn, (how not), *so as not; why*
not; quin etiā, yea indeed

quīndēcīm, *fifteen*

quīngentī, -ae, -ā, *five hundred*

quīnquāgintā, *fifty*

quīnquē, *five*

quīnquenniūm, -ī (n.), *a space of*
five years

quīntūs, -ā, -ūm, *the fifth*

Quīntūs, -ī (m.), *Quintus, a Roman*
praenomen

quīppē, *namely, for*

quīs? — quīd? *who? what? quīd?*
why?

quīs, quā, quīd, *indef., some one,*
any one; ne quis, lest any one,
that no one

quīsnām? quīdnām? *who? what*

quīsquām, quīdquām, *any at all*

quīsquē, quaequē, quīdquē (quod-
quē), *each one*

quīsquīs, quīdquīd, *whoever,*
whatever

quō, *whither, to whom, to which*

quō, with *compar., that the*

quōād, *as long as, until*

quōd, *that, in that, because;*

quōdsī, *if*

quōmōdō, *how*
 quondām, *formerly*
 quōniām, (*now that*), *since, as*
 quōquē, *also* [indeed
 quōtiens, *how often*

R.

rābīdūs, -ā, -ūm, *savage*
 rādīcūlā, -ae (f.), *a rootlet, root*
 rādix, -icis (f.), *a root; radices*
 Caucāsī, *the foot of the Caucasus*
 rāmōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *branching;*
 ramōsa cornūa, *antlers*
 rāmūlūs, -ī (m.), *a little twig*
 rānā, -ae (f.), *a frog*
 rapīnā, -ae (f.), *plunder*
 rāpīō, -ērē, rāpūī, raptūm, *to*
carry off, rob, steal; raptūs,
 -ā, -ūm, *carried with, stolen;*
 raptae virgīnes, *the captured*
virgins
 raptōr, -ōris (m.), *a plunderer*
 rārō, *seldom*
 rātiō, -ōnis (f.), *reasoning, ac-*
count; a method, way; ratio
 rei militāris, *the principles of*
military discipline
 rātīs, - (f.), *a raft*
 rēātūs, -ūs (m.), *an impeachment*
 rēbellō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
revolt, rebel
 rēcēdō, -ērē, rēcēssī, rēcēssūm,
to retire
 rēcens, -tis, *fresh; recens tabūla,*
a freshly written tablet
 rēcīdō, -ērē, rēcīdī, rēcāsūm, *to*
recoil
 rēcīpīō, -ērē, rēcēpī, rēcēptūm,
to take back; to take in; in
fidem recipere, to take under
protection; se recipere, to with-
draw; to come back

rēcōrdātīō, -ōnis (f.), *remember-*
ing
 rēcōrdōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to*
remember
 rēcumbō, -ērē, rēcūbūī, rēcū-
 bītūm, *to lie down again*
 rēcūpērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
recover
 reddō, -ērē, reddīdī, reddītūm,
to give back; to make, render
 rēdēō, -īrē, -īī, -ītūm, *to re-*
turn
 rēdīgō, -ērē, rēdēgī, rēdactūm,
to bring back, reduce; in capti-
vitatem redigere, to reduce to
captivity
 rēdītūs, -ūs (m.), *return*
 rēfectūs, -ā, -ūm, *revived*
 rēfērō, -rē, rētūlī (rettūlī), rēlā-
 tūm, *to bring back, report,*
relate; controversiam referre,
to start a question; ad aliquem
referre, to refer to some one;
pedem referre, to retreat
 rēfertūs, -ā, -ūm, (*choke-*)*full,*
full to overflowing
 rēficiō, -ērē, rēfēcī, rēfectūm,
to repair; to refresh, recover
 rēfūgīūm, -ī (n.), *a refuge*
 rēgālīs, -ē, *royal, regal*
 rēgīā, -ae (f.), *the king's palace*
 rēgīnā, -ae (f.), *a queen*
 Rēgīnī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), *the Re-*
gini, inhabitants of Regium
 rēgīō, -ōnis (f.), *a country, re-*
gion, province
 Rēgīūm, -ī (n.), *Regium, a town*
on the Sicilian Straits
 rēgīūs, -ā, -ūm, *of a king,*
royal
 regnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to be*
king, to reign

regnūm, -ī (n.), *royal power, kingdom, realm, throne*; regnum agitāre, *to spend the reign*; regna exercēre, *to tyrannize*
 rēgrēdiōr, -ī, rēgressūs sūm, *to step back, to return*
 rēligiō, -ōnis (f.), *religious feeling; divine service*; metus religiōnis, *religious awe*; religiō juris jurandi, *the obligation of an oath*; cruenta sacrōrum religiō, *bloody sacrifices*
 rēlinquō, -ērē, rēliquī, rēlictūm, *to leave*
 rēliquūs, -ā, -ūm, (*what is left*), *remaining, rest*
 rēmānēō, -ērē, rēmansi, rēmansūm, *to remain, stay behind*
 rēmēdiūm, -ī (n.), *a remedy*
 rēmissiō, -ōnis (f.), *a depression*
 rēmittō, -ērē, rēmisi, rēmissūm, *to send back, to slack*
 rēmōvēō, -ērē, rēmōvi, rēmōtūm, *to move back, to remove*
 remūs, -ī (m.), *an oar*; inhibēre remis, *to row a ship backwards*; remis incitāre, *to set in rapid motion with the oars*
 rēnōvō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to renew*
 rēnuntiō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to report*
 rēōr, -ērī, rātūs sūm, *to think, suppose*
 rēpārō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to renew*
 rēpellō, -ērē, rēpūli, rēpulsūm, *to drive back, reject*
 rēpentē, *suddenly*
 rēpentīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *sudden*
 rēpēriō, -irē, reppēri, rēpertūm, *to discover, find*

rēpētō, -ērē, rēpētivī, rēpētītūm, *to seek again, to discover*; poenas repetēre, *to demand satisfaction*; altius repetēre, *to begin further back*; Siciliām repetēre, *to return to Sicily*; sacra repetēre, *to recover the sacred vessels*; certāmen repetēre, *to renew a contest*
 rēprimō, -ērē, rēpressī, rēpressūm, *to keep back*
 rēpūdiō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to reject*
 rēquīrō, -ērē, rēquisivī, rēquisītūm, *to inquire after; to require*
 rēs, rēi (f.), *a thing, an event, a circumstance, an affair, a deed*; res gestae, *exploits, achievements*; res Tyriōrum, *the history of the Tyrians*; res publica, *a commonwealth*; res male acta, *a failure*; res maritimae, *naval operations*; res militāris, *military affairs*; res divīnae, *religious rites*; res gerundae, *public business*; rerum abundantia, *riches*. (res is often to be translated by combination, often to be omitted.)
 rēservō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to preserve, spare*
 rēsīdō, -ērē, rēsēdī, (no sup.), *to sit down, to perch*
 rēsistō, -ērē, restītī, (no sup.), *to make resistance, oppose, withstand; to stand still*
 respectūs, -ūs (m.), *consideration*
 respiciō, -ērē, respexī, respectūm, *to regard*

respirō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to recover breath; spatium respirandi, a breathing space
 respondēō, -ērē, respondi, responsūm, to answer; to suit to; responsum erat, an answer was received
 responsūm, -ī (n.), an answer
 restaurō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to renew
 restitūō, -ērē, restitūī, restitūtūm, to restore
 restitūtīō, -ōnīs (f.), rebuilding; restitutio etiam in majus, rebuilding even on a larger scale
 rētē, -īs (n.), a net
 rētentūs, -ā, -ūm, entangled
 rētīnēō, -ērē, rētīnūī, rētētūm, to keep back
 rēūs, -ī (m.), a defendant
 rēvertō, -ērē, rēvertī, rēversūm; rēvertōr, -ī, to return
 rēvocō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to recall
 rex, rēgis (m.), a king, sovereign
 Rhōdiūs, -ī (m.), a Rhodian
 Rhōdūs, -ī (f.), Rhodes, an island in the Aegean Sea
 ridēō, -ērē, risī, risūm, to laugh, rigens, -tīs, frozen [smile]
 risūs, -ūs (m.), laughing
 rivūs, -ī (m.), a brook
 rōbustūs, -ā, -ūm, strong
 rōgō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to request, entreat, ask; summis precibus rogāre, to use every entreaty
 rōgūs, -ī (m.), a funeral pile
 Roxānē, -ēs (f.), Roxane, wife of Alexander the Great
 rūdīs, -ē, ignorant, inexperienced

Rūfūs, -ī (m.), Rufus, a Roman surname
 rumpō, -ērē, rūpī, ruptūm, to burst, break
 rūō, -ērē, rūī, rūtūm, to rush
 rursūm, rursūs, again
 rūs, rūris (n.), the country

S.

Sābinūs, -ī (m.), a Sabine; also a Roman surname, Sabinus
 saccūs, -ī (m.), a bag
 sācēr, -rā, -rūm, sacred; sācrā, -ōrūm, sacred objects; sacra Eleusiniā, the Eleusinian mysteries; sacra Hercūlis, the sacred vessels of Hercules; sacra facere, to sacrifice
 sācerdōs, -ōtīs (m. & f.), a priest, priestess
 sācerdōtīūm, -ī (n.), priesthood
 sācrificiūm, -ī (n.), a sacrifice
 sācrilēgūs, -ī (m.), a sacrilegist
 sācrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to consecrate
 saeculūm, -ī (n.), a century
 saepē, often
 sactā, -ae (f.), a hair, bristle
 saevīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, to rage
 saevitiā, -ae (f.), cruelty
 saevūs, -ā, -ūm, furious, fierce
 sāgittā, -ae (f.), an arrow
 Salamīniūs, -ā, -ūm, of Salamis
 Sālāmīs, -īnīs (f.), Salamis, an island in the Saronic Gulf
 sālīō, -īrē, sālūī, saltūm, to leap
 sālūs, -ūtīs (f.), safety; salūti consulere, to have a care for safety
 sālūtārīs, -ē, advantageous
 sālūtō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to salute, greet

sancīō, -īrē, sanxī, sancītūm & sanctūm, to sanction, enact a law; capite sancire, to enact capital punishment against; lege sancire, to constitute by law

sanctissimē, most purely

sanctūs, -ā, -ūm, inviolable, sānē, indeed [sacred

sanguīs, -īnīs (m.), blood

sānō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to heal

sāpīens, -tīs, wise; adv., sapienter, wisely

sāpientīā, -ae (f.), wisdom

sarcinā, -ae (f.), a package

Sardānāpallūs. -ī (m.), Sardānāpallus, an effeminate king of Assyria

sarmentūm, -ī (n.), a fagot

sātellēs, -ītīs (m.), an attendant

sātīō, -ōnīs (f.), a planting

sātīō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to satisfy, fill

sātīs, enough, sufficiently; non satis fieri, to be without indemnification

sauciō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to wound

saxūm, -ī (n.), a rock [skiff

scāphā, -ae (f.), a light boat, a

scēlūs, -ērīs (n.), a crime

scēlicēt, of course

sciō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, to know

sciscītōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to inquire

scribō, -ērē, scripsī, scriptūm, to write; scriptus, in writing; scriptum est, it has been communicated

scriptōr, -ōrīs (m.), a writer;

scriptōres rerum suārum, reporters of his exploits

scriptūm, -ī (n.), a writing

scriptūrā, -ae (f.), a writing

Scyllā, -ae (f.), Scylla, a rock between Italy and Sicily

scēlūsūs, -ā, -ūm, separated

sēcō, -ārē, sēcūī, sectūm, to cut
sēcundūm, w. acc., after, according to, during

sēcundūs, -ā, -ūm, following, second; favorable

sēcūrīs, - (f.), an axe

sēcūrītās, -ātīs (f.), security

sēcūrūs, -ā, -ūm, without care, (feeling) safe

sēd, but

sēdēō, -ērē, sēdī, sessūm, to sit; of birds, to perch

sēdēs, -īs (f.), a seat, abode, settlement; of a king, throne; auspiciāta sedes, a lucky foundation

sēditīō, -ōnīs (f.), a sedition

sēdō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to bring to order; dissensionem sedare, to settle a difference

sējungō, -ērē, sējunxī, sējunctūm, to disjoin

Sēmīrāmīs, -īdīs (f.), Semiramis, queen of Babylon

sēnātūs, -ūs (m.), the senate

sēnectūs, -ūtīs (f.), old age

sēnescō, -ērē, sēnūī, (no sup.), to grow old

sēnex, -īs (m.), an old man; as adject., old, aged

sententiā, -ae (f.), an opinion, a vote, decision

sentīō, -īrē, sensī, sensūm, to become aware, think, feel; to notice

sēpēlīō, -īrē, sēpēlīvī, sēpultūm, to bury

septēm, *seven*
 septentrīōnēs, -ūm (m. pl.), (*seven stars, Great Bear*), *North*
 septingentī, -ae, -ā, *seven hundred*
 septūāgintā, *seventy* [dred
 sēpulerūm, -ī (n.), *a tomb, sepulchre*
 sēpultūrā, -ae (f.), *a burial*
 sēquens, -tīs, *following*
 sēquor, -ī, sēcūtūs sūm, *to follow; fidem popūli Romāni sequi, to seek the protection of the Roman people*
 Sērīphīūs, -ī (m.), *a Seriphian*
 Sērīphūs, -ī (f.), *Seriphus, a small island in the Aegean sea*
 sērīūs, -ā, -ūm, *serious; serīa, serious matters*
 sermō, -ōnīs (m.), *a speech, talk*
 sērūs, -ā, -ūm, *late, too late*
 servīlīs, -ē, *of a slave, servile; servilībus verberībus adfīci, to be flogged by a slave; servīlis ingenī ratīo, the reasoning of a servile mind*
 servīō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, *to serve*
 servītūs, -ūtīs (f.), *slavery*
 servō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to serve, preserve; rescue, save; fidem servāre, to keep a promise*
 servūs, -ī (m.), *a slave; adject., slavish, enslaved*
 sescentī, -ae, -ā, *six hundred*
 seu, *or; seu . . seu, either . . or*
 sēvērītās, -ātīs (f.), *severity*
 sēvērūs, -ā, -ūm, *severe; severiūs, more rigidly, carefully*
 sēvēcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to sex, six* [remove
 sextūs, -ā, -ūm, *the sixth*
 sexūs, -ūs (m.), *sex*

sī, *if; si modo, if only; si quidem, as far as*
 sīc, *so*
 Sīcāniā, -ae (f.), = *Siciliā, Sicily*
 siccō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to drain*
 Sīciliā, -ae (f.), *Sicily*
 sīcūbī, *wheresoever*
 sīcūt, sīcūtī, *as; sicut . . ita, as . . so*
 Sīcŷōn, -ōnīs (f.), *Sicyon, a city in the Peloponnesus*
 Sīcŷōniūs, -ī (m.), *a Sicyonian*
 Sīdōn, -ōnīs (f.), *Sidon, a Phoenician city*
 sīdōn, *fish*
 sīdūs, -ērīs (n.), *a star, a group of stars*
 Sīgēūm, -ī (n.), *Sigeum, a town in Troas where Achilles was buried*
 signīficō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to foretoken, to point out*
 signūm, -ī (n.), *a signal*
 sīlentīūm, -ī (n.), *silence*
 silvā, -ae (f.), *a wood, forest*
 sīmīlīs, -ē, *like, similar*
 sīmīlītūdō, -īnīs (f.), *resemblance*
 Sīmōnīdēs, -īs (m.), *Simonides, a famous lyric poet*
 sīmplīcītēr, *frankly, openly*
 sīmūl, *at the same time*
 sīmūlācrūm, -ī (n.), *an image, a statue; a phantom*
 sīmūlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to make believe, feign*
 sīmultās, -ātīs (f.), *a feud*
 sīn, *but if*
 sīnē, *w. abl., without*
 sīngūlī, -ae, -ā, *each, individual, single, one by one; sīngūla emēre, to buy retail*
 sīnistēr, -rā, -rūm, *left*

sīnūs, -ūs (m.), *the bosom; a gulf*,
 sīquidēm, *in as much as* [bay
 sīquō, *if somewhere*
 sistō, -ērē, stītī, stātūm, *to*
cause a person to appear in
court; vas sistendi, bail for his
appearing in court
 sītīens, -tīs, *thirsty*
 sītīs, - (f.), *thirst*
 sītūs, -ā, -ūm, *situate; situm*
esse, to depend upon
 sīvē, *or; sive...sive, either...or*
 sōcīētās, -ātīs (f.), *companionship*
 sōcīūs, -ī (m.), *a companion, an*
ally; sociā civitas, a state in
alliance
 Sōcrātēs, -īs (m.), *Socrates*
 Sōcrāticūs, -ā, -ūm, *Socratic*
 Soebārēs, -īs (m.), *Soebares, Cy-*
rus' companion
 sōl, sōlis (m.), *the sun; Sōl, the*
sun-god
 sōlō, -ērē, sōlītūs sūm, *to be*
wont, accustomed, in the habit,
use
 sōlīdūs, -ā, -ūm, *whole, entire*
 sōlītūdō, -īnīs (f.), *a desert*
 sōlītūs, -ā, -ūm, *usual, ordinary*
 sollemnīs, -ē, *established*
 sollers, -tīs, *ingenious*
 sollertīā, -ae (f.), *skill*
 sollīcītātūs, -ā, -ūm, *stirred up,*
allured
 sollīcītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
induce, stir up; to allure; in
amicitiam sollicitare, to urge
to friendship; sollicitare in
partes suas, to draw over to
one's side
 sollīcītūs, -ā, -ūm, *anxious,*
full of cares

Sōlōn, -ōnīs (m.), *Solon, the*
lawgiver of the Athenians
 sōlūm, -ī (n.), *the soil, ground*
 sōlūm, *only*
 sōlūs -ā, -ūm, *alone*
 sōlūtūs, -ā, -ūm, *relaxed, loose;*
let loose (of a dog)
 solvō, -ērē, solvī, sōlūtūm, *to*
loosen; solvere frenum, to
slacken the reins; pontem sol-
vere, to destroy a bridge; reli-
gione solvere, to free from an
obligation; solvere (navem), to
weigh anchor, set sail
 somnīūm, -ī (n.), *a dream*
 somnūs, -ī (m.), *sleep*
 sonūs, -ī (m.), *a sound, noise*
 sorbēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), *to*
suck up, swallow
 sordīdūs, -ā, -ūm, *squalid, dirty;*
sordida veste, by putting on
mourning
 sōrōr, -ōrīs (f.), *a sister*
 sors, -tīs (f.), *a lot; sors vitae,*
condition of life
 sortīōr, -īrī, -ītūs sūm, *to draw*
lots; in the perfect tenses, to
obtain (by lot)
 sospēs, -ītīs, *safe and sound*
 Spācōs, -ī (f.), *Spacos, Cyrus'*
nurse
 Spartā, -ae (f.), *Sparta, capital*
of Laconia
 Spartānūs, -ī (m.), *a Spartan*
 Spartīātēs, -ae (m.), *a Spartan*
 spātīūm, -ī (n.), *room, space,*
time; loci spatium, extent of
space
 spēcīēs, -ēī (f.), *a show, appear-*
ance; sub specie, under the
mask; species navium, the
shape of the ships

spectācūlūm, -ī (n.), a sight, view; spectaculo dignus, worth seeing
 spectātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a beholder, spectator
 spectātūs, -ā, -ūm, tried
 spectō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to look at; to observe
 spēcūlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to spy out
 spēs, spēī (f.), hope
 spirāmentūm, -ī (n.), an airhole
 spirītūs, -ūs (m.), a breath, a draught, (current of) air; spirītum extrēmum trahēre, to breathe one's last
 splendēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to shine
 splendōr, -ōrīs (m.), excellence
 spōliātūs, -ā, -ūm, spoiled, stripped
 spondēō, -ērē, spōpondī, spondsūm, to promise
 squālōr, -ōrīs (m.), filthiness, squalor; habitus squalōris, the appearance of squalor
 stābūlūm, -ī (n.), a stable
 stagnūm, -ī (n.), a swamp; Assyriūm stagnum, Lake Genesareth in Palestine
 stātīm, immediately
 stātūō, -ērē, stātūī, stātūtūm, to place; to resolve, decide; sedem statuere, to fix one's residence; vectigal statuere, to fix a tax
 stātūs, -ūs (m.), a situation, condition
 stercūs, -ōrīs (n.), dung
 sternō, -ērē, strāvī, strātūm, to (strew), cover over, throw down
 stirps, -īs (f.), offspring

stō, -ārē, stētī, stātūm, to stand; ex adverso stare, to face
 strāgūlūm, -ī (n.), a fabric
 Strātōn, -ōnīs (m.), Straton, a chief of the Tyrians
 strātūs, -ā, -ūm, prostrate, spread; stratus sulphūre, covered with sulphur
 strēnūē, strenuously
 strēpītūs, -ūs (m.), a din, noise
 stūđēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to pay attention to, to endeavor; arti studere, to devote one's self to an art; sacrificiis studere, to pay attention to sacrifices; agricultūrae non studere, not to care for agriculture
 stūđiōsūs, -ā, -ūm, fond; studiōse, fondly
 stūđiūm, -ī (n.), zeal; belli studiā, zeal for war; studiūm majōris imperīi, endeavor to enlarge the dominion; studiūm rei militāris, belli gerendi, pursuit of military affairs, of warfare; studiā doctrīnae, study and learning
 stultītiā, -ae (f.), folly
 stultūs, -ā, -ūm, foolish
 stūpōr, -ōrīs (m.), stupidity
 sūādēō, -ērē, sūāsī, sūāsūm, to advise
 sūāvīs, -ē, sweet
 sūb, with acc. & abl., under; sub oculis, before the eyes; sub monte, at the foot of a mountain
 subdōlūs, -ā, -ūm, deceitful
 subducō, -ērē, subduxī, subductūm, to haul ashore
 sūbīgō, -ērē, sūbēgī, sūbactūm, to subjugate

sūbītō, *suddenly*
 sūbītūs, -ā, -ūm, *sudden*
 sublĕgō, -ĕrĕ, sublĕgī, sublec-
 tūm, *to elect*
 sublīmīs, -ĕ, aloft, high in the
 air; in sublime, high in the air
 submīnistrō, -ārĕ, -āvī, -ātūm,
to supply
 submōvēō, -ĕrĕ, submōvī, sub-
 mōtūm, *to put out of the way*
 sūbōlĕs, -īs (f.), *offspring*
 subsĕquōr, -ī, subsĕcūtūs sūm,
to follow closely
 substernō, -ĕrĕ, substrāvī, sub-
 strātūm, *to lay under*
 subtrāhō, -ĕrĕ, subtraxī, sub-
 tractūm, *to take away; se sub-*
trahere, to retire
 subvĕnīō, -īrĕ, subvĕnī, subven-
 tūm, *to assist*
 succĕdō, -ĕrĕ, successī, succes-
 sūm, *to succeed; to follow,*
march on
 successiō, -ōnīs (f.), *succession*
 successōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a successor*
 succurrō, -ĕrĕ, succurrī (succū-
 currī), succursūm, *to succor*
 sūdōr, -ōrīs (m.), *sweat, perspi-*
ration
 suffōcō, -ārĕ, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
stifle
 suggestūm, -ī (n.), *a platform*
 sūī, sībī, sē, *self*
 sulphūr, -īs (n.), *sulphur*
 Sulpīciūs, -ī (m.), *Sulpicius, the*
name of a Roman gens
 sūm, essĕ, fūī, (no sup.), *to be; ca-*
pillo sunt promisso, they wear
their hair long
 summūs, -ā, -ūm, *highest,*
greatest; summis precibus, with
every entreaty; summa belli,

the command in chief; summa
voce, at the top of one's voice;
vir summus, a very noble man;
summīs virībus, with the ut-
most vigor; summa fide, con-
scientiously
 sūmō, -ĕrĕ, sumpsī, sumptūm,
to take
 sumptūōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *expensive*
 sumptūs, -ūs (m.), *expense*
 sūpĕr, with acc., *over, above, be-*
sides
 sūpĕrinducō, -ĕrĕ, sūpĕrinduxī,
 sūpĕrinductūm, *to do over, to*
coat
 sūpĕriōr, -ūs, *upper, higher,*
former; preceding, last; super-
iōrem esse, to have the advan-
tage; superior vita, the former
life; superior annus, last year;
superius tempus, former time
 sūpĕrō, -ārĕ, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
subdue, to overcome, to beat
 sūpersūm, sūpĕressĕ, sūpĕrfūī, (no
 sup.), *to be more than sufficient;*
to remain, survive
 sūpĕrīs, -ā, -ūm, *on high; mare*
supĕrum, the upper, i. e. the
Adriatic and Ionian sea
 sūpĕrvĕnīō, -īrĕ, sūpĕrvĕnī, sū-
 pĕrvĕntūm, *to fall upon sud-*
denly
 supplĕmentūm, -ī (n.), *a supplē-*
ment; supplementum copiārum,
reinforcements
 supplex, -īcis, *on one's knees,*
suppliant
 supplīcīūm, -ī (n.), *punishment*
 supprīmō, -ĕrĕ, suppressī, sup-
 pressūm, *to sink*
 sūprā, with acc., *above, over; adv.,*
over

sūprēmūs, -ā, -ūm, *highest, last*
surgō, -ērē, surrexī, surrectūm,
to get up

suscipiō, -ērē, suscepī, suscep-
tūm, *to take up; of a child, to*
bring up; susceptus, born;
bellum suscipere, *to undertake*
war

suscitō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
lift up; suscitāre e somno, to
awake

suspīcōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to*
suppose

sustīnēō, -ērē, sustīnūī, susten-
tūm, *to hold up; to hold out*

sūsurrūs, -ī (m.), *whispering*

sūūs, -ā, -ūm, *his, her, its own;*
sui, *his men; sua, their prop-*
erty

symbolūs, -ī (m.), *a sign or mark;*
a symbol

Syrācūsae, -ārūm (f. pl.), *Syra-*
cuse

Syrācūsānūs, -ī (m.), *a Syracu-*

Syrūs, -ī (m.), *a Syrian* [san

T.

tābellā, -ae (f.), *a tablet*

tācēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to be*
silent

tācītūs, -ā, -ūm, *silent; tacito,*
secretly; tacite, silently

taediūm, -ī (n.), *trouble; taedi-*
um belli, *disgust with war*

tālīs, -ē, *such; such like*

tām, *so*

tāmēn, *yet, nevertheless*

tandēm, *at length; pray*

tangō, -ērē, tēūgī, tactūm, *to*
touch

tantūlūs, -ā, -ūm, *so small, triv-*
ial, insignificant

tantūm, *only*

tantūs, -ā, -ūm, *so great, so*
much; tantus...quantus, so
much...as; quod tanti est, an
equivalent

tardūs, -ā, -ūm, *slow; paulo tar-*
dūs, *rather tardily*

taurūs, -ī (m.), *a bull*

tectoriūs, -ā, -ūm, *that serves*
for covering; opus tectorium,
stucco

tectūm, -ī (n.), *a roof; a house*

tegmēn, -īnīs (n.), *a cover*

tegō, -ērē, texī, tectūm, *to cov-*
er, hide

tēlūm, -ī (n.), *a weapon, javelin*

tēmērē, *rashly; commonly; with-*
out good reason

tempērāmentūm, -ī (n.), *moder-*
ation

tempērantiā, -ae (f.), *moderation*

tempestās, -ātīs (f.), *weather;*
storm; time; tertiā tempestas,
the third day

templūm, -ī (n.), *a temple*

temptō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*
make an attempt upon

tempūs, -ōrīs (n.), *time; ad*
tempus, *at the right time; anni*
tempus, *a season; post tempus,*
hereafter

tēnēō, -ērē, tēnūī, tentūm, *to*
hold (in possession), keep; re-
strain; imperium tenēre, to
hold the supreme power; te-
nēri, to be bound; tenēre quo-
mīnus, to detain from; portum
tenēre, *to guard the harbor;*
cursum tenēre, *to hold on one's*
way; vento tenēri quomīnus,
to be prevented by the wind
from

tĕnũis, -ĕ, *thin*
 tĕnũitās, -ātīs (f.), *humble station; slenderness*
 tergiversōr, -ārī, -ātūs sũm, *to turn one's back; tergiver-santes, deserters*
 tergũm, -ī (n.), *the back; de tergo, post terga, in the rear; terga dare, to turn the back*
 termĩnũs, -ī (m.), *a limit, bound*
 terrā, -ae (f.), *earth, land; uni-versae terrae, the whole world*
 terrĕō, -ĕrĕ, -ũĩ, -ĩtũm, *to frighten*
 terrestĕr, -rīs, -rĕ, *by land*
 terrĩbilĩs, -ĕ, *terrible*
 terrōr, -ōrīs (m.), *dread, terror*
 tertĩũs, -ā, -ũm, *third*
 testĩmōnĩũm, -ī (n.), *a testimony, evidence*
 textĩlĩs, -ĕ, *textile* [tocles
 Thĕmistōclĕs, -īs (m.), *Themis-*
 Thermōpýlae, -ārũm (f. pl.), *Thermopylae, the famous de-file of Oeta, where Leonidas fell*
 Thĕsĕũs, -ĕĩ (m.), *Theseus, king of Athens*
 Thespĩae, -ārũm (f. pl.), *Thes-piae, a town of Boeotia*
 Thessālĩā, -ae (f.), *Thessaly*
 tĩgillũm, -ī (n.), *a little log*
 Tĩmacũs, -ī (m.), *Timaeus, a Greek historian of Sicily*
 tĩmens, -tĩs, *timid(ly)*
 tĩmĕō, -ĕrĕ, -ũĩ, (no sup.), *to fear*
 tĩmĩdũs, -ā, -ũm, *timid*
 tĩmōr, -ōrīs (m.), *fear*
 tintinnābũlũm, -ī (n.), *a bell*
 Tĩtũriũs, -ī (m.), *Titurius, a legate of Caesar in the Gallic war*

tollō, -ĕrĕ, sustũlĩ, sublātũm, *to take up, to take away; of a child, to bring up; of laws, to abolish; ancōras tollĕre, to weigh anchor; timōrem tollĕre, to take away fear; clamōrem tollĕre, to set up a cry*
 tondĕō, -ĕrĕ, tōiondĩ, tonsũm, *to shave*
 tonsōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a barber*
 tonstrĩcũlā, -ae (f.), *a little barber*
 tormentũm, -ī (n.), *torture; a missile*
 torrens, -tĩs, *rolling in a stream, rushing*
 tōt, (indeel.), *so many*
 tōtũs, -ā, -ũm, *whole; totis virĩ-bus, with might and main*
 tractō, -ārĕ, -āvĩ, -ātũm, *to handle, treat; bella tractāre, to conduct war*
 trādō, -ĕrĕ, trādĩdĩ, trādĩtũm, *to hand over, deliver, report, relate; in matrimonĩum tradĕre, to marry; epulandum tradĕre, to set before to feast upon; ex-ercĩtum tradĕre, to surrender an army; quem biforem tra-dĩdĕre, whom they said was two-shaped; tradĩtur, it is said; regnum tradĕre, to entrust a kingdom; artem tradĕre, to teach an art; se tradĕre, to give one's self up*
 trāhō, -ĕrĕ, traxĩ, tractũm, *to draw, derive; proelium tra-hĕre, to protract a battle; spirĩ-tum extrēmum trahĕre, to breathe one's last; vitam tra-hĕre, to drag one's life; gratĩam trahĕre, to gain favor*

trājectūs, -ūs (m.), a crossing, passage
 trājīcīō, -ērē, trājēcī, trājectūm, to cross
 transēō, -īrē, -īī, -ītūm, to cross, pass by, to pass; transeuntes, the passers-by
 transfērō, -rē, transtūlī, translātūm, to transfer, to bring over; se transferre, to betake one's self; se transferre a bello terrestri in navāle, to pass from war by land to war by sea
 transītīō, -ōnīs (f.), desertion
 transītūs, -ūs (m.), a crossing, passage
 transportō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to transport, carry across
 trēcentī, -ae, -ā, three hundred
 trēpidātīō, -ōnīs (f.), confusion
 trēpidūs, -ā, -ūm, restless
 trēs, triā, three
 tribūnūs, -ī (m.), a tribune; tribūnus militum, a military tribune
 tribūō, -ērē, tribūī, tribūtūm, to attribute, give
 trīdūm, -ī (n.), a space of three
 trīgintā, thirty [days
 Trinācriā, -ae (f.), Trinacria, old name of the island of Sicily
 Triptōlēmūs, -ī (m.), Triptolemus, king of Eleusis, inventor of agriculture
 tristīs, -ē, sad, gloomy, disheartening; tristīor mens, deeper affection
 trīvīūm, -ī (n.), a cross road
 Trōjānūs, -ī (m.), a Trojan
 trōpaeūm, -ī (n.), a trophy
 trūcīdō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to butcher, slay

trūdō, -ērē, trūsī, trūsūm, to drive
 truncūs, -ī (m.), the trunk
 trux, trūcis, fierce, wild
 tū, thou
 tūēōr, -ērī, (tūītūs, tūtūs) tūtātūs sūm, to protect
 tūm, then; tum tempōris, at that time
 tūmens, -tīs, swollen
 tūmultūōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to be in confusion
 tūmultūs, -ūs (m.), a tumult, confusion
 tūmūlūs, -ī (m.), a mound
 tunc, then, at that time
 tūnicā, -ae (f.), a shirt, tunic
 turbā, -ae (f.), a crowd
 turbīdūs, -ā, -ūm, muddy
 turbō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to disturb
 turbūlentūs, -ā, -ūm, muddy
 turpīs, -ē, shameful, disgraceful, dishonorable
 turrīs, - (f.), a tower
 tūtēlā, -ae (f.), guardianship
 tūtōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to protect
 tūtūs, -ā, -ūm, safe [tect
 tūūs, -ā, -ūm, thy
 tūrannīs, -īdīs (f.), absolute power, tyranny
 tūrannūs, -ī (m.), a tyrant
 Tūrīūs, -ī (m.), a Tyrian
 Tūrūs, -ī (f.), Tyre, a commercial city of the Phoenicians

U.

ūbēr, -īs (n.), a dug; ubēra prae-bēre, to suckle
 ūbertās, -ātīs (f.), abundance
 ūbī, where; when, as; ubi primum, as soon as

ulciscōr, -ī, ultūs sūm, *to avenge*
 ullūs, -ā, -ūm, *any*; in negative
 and conditional clauses
 ultēriōr, -ūs, *remoter*
 ultiō, -ōnis (f.), *avenge*; in ulti-
 ōnem, *to avenge one's self*
 ultōr, -ōris (m.), *an avenger*
 ultrā, w. acc., *beyond*; adv., *further*
 ultrō, *of one's own accord*
 umbrā, -ae (f.), *a shade*
 umquām, *ever*
 ūnā, *together*
 undā, -ae (f.), *a wave*
 undē, *whence*
 undiquē, *from all quarters*
 unguētūm, -ī (n.), *a perfume,*
ointment
 unguīs, - (m.), *a claw, talon*
 ūnicūs, -ā, -ūm, *only, sole*
 ūniversūs, -ā, -ūm, *whole, all*
together
 ūnūs, -ā, -ūm, *one, sole, only*
 urbs, -īs (f.), *a city*
 urgēō, -ērē, ursī, ursūm, *to*
urge, press hard
 usquām, *anywhere*; usque terrā-
 rum, *anywhere in the world*
 usquē, *as far as, to*
 ūsūs, -ūs (m.), *use, usefulness*;
 usūi esse, *to be of service or*
advantage; usus belli, *experi-*
ence in war
 ūt, ūtī, *how, as, when, that*; after
 verbs of *wishing* and *willing*,
to; after verbs of *fearing*, *that*
not; sic ut, *so as to*; ut. .ita,
as. .so
 ūtēr, -rā, -rūm, *which of two*
 ūterquē, ūtrāquē, ūtrumquē, *ei-*
ther, both; utrique, *both par-*
ties; ex utraq̄ue parte, *on both*
sides

Ūticā, -ae (f.), *Utica, a very old*
town in Africa
 Ūticensīs, - (m.), *an inhabitant*
of Utica
 ūtilīs, -ē, *useful*
 ūtilitās, -ātīs (f.), *utility*
 ūtōr, -ī, ūsūs sūm, *to use, make*
use, enjoy, have; legibus uti,
to obey the laws; alacritāte
 uti, *to show alacrity*; institūtis
 uti, *to have institutions*
 ūtrūm. .ān, *whether. .or*
 ūvā, -ae (f.), *a grape*
 uxōr, -ōris (f.), *a wife*

V.

vacō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to be*
without
 vacūūs, -ā, -ūm, *empty, want-*
ing something; vacūūs homi-
 nibus, *deserted*
 vādūm, -ī (n.), *a ford; the depths*
 vaecors, -dis, *insane*; subst., *a*
madman
 vāgōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to roam*
about
 vālēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to be*
strong, powerful; plus valēre,
to have more influence
 vallīs, - (f.), *a valley*
 vāpōr, -ōris (m.), *vapor*
 vārīē, *in various ways*
 vārīētās, -ātīs (f.), *changeable-*
ness, fickleness, variety
 vārīūs, -ā, -ūm, *various, varied*
 vās, vādīs (m.), *bail*
 vastō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to de-*
vastate, lay waste
 vātēs, -īs (m.), *a prophet*
 vātīcīnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to*
predict, prophecy
 vectīgāl, -ālīs (n.), *a tax*

věhēmens, -tīs, *violent*
 věhēmētēr, *very much*
 věhō, -ěrě, vexī, vectūm, *to carry; pass., to be carried, borne; to ride, drive, sail*
 vělōcītās, -ātīs (f.), *speed*
 vělūt, vělūtī, *as if, as it were*
 věnālīs, -ě, *for sale*
 věnans, -tīs, & věnātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a hunter*
 věnātiō, -ōnīs, (f.), *hunting*
 věnātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a hunter*
 věnātūs, -ūs, (m.), *hunting*
 vendō, -ěrě, vendīdī, vendītūm, *to sell*
 věnēnātūs, -ā, -ūm, *poisoned*
 Vēnētīcūs, -ā, -ūm, *Venetian*
 věnīā, -ae (f.), *permission, pardon, pretext; veniam dare, to forgive*
 věnīō, -īrě, věnī ventūm, *to comē; ventum est, they came*
 věnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to hunt*
 ventēr, -rīs (m.), *the belly*
 ventītīō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātūm, *to keep coming; to be wont to come*
 ventūs, -ī (m.), *the wind*
 verbēr, -īs (n.), *a scourge*
 verbūm, -ī (n.), *a word; verbis elevāre, to cry down*
 věrě, *truly*
 věrěōr, -ērī, věrītūs sūm, *to fear*
 věrgō, -ěrě, (no perf. & sup.), *to incline, to lie*
 věrītās, -ātīs (f.), *truth*
 věrō, *truly, indeed; but*
 vērsīcūlūs, -ī (m.), *a little verse*
 vērsūs, -ūs (m.), *a verse*
 vērsūtūs, -ā, -ūm, *clever*
 vertex, -īcīs (m.), *a whirlpool*

vertō, -ěrě, vertī, versūm, *to turn; in fugam verti, turn to flight; versa vice, reversedly*
 věrūm, (true), *but*
 vescōr, -ī, (no perf.), *to feed on, eat*
 vespēr, -ī (m.), vespērā, -ae (f.), *evening; prima vespēra, at the first appearance of dark*
 vēstēr, -rā, -rūm, *your*
 vēstīs, - (f.), *a garment* [bid
 větō, -ārě, větūī, větītūm, *to for-*
 vētērānūs, -ī (m.), *a veteran*
 větūs, -ěrīs, *old; former*
 vētustās, -ātīs (f.), *antiquity*
 vexātūs, -ā, -ūm, *harassed*
 vīā, -ae (f.), *a road*
 vīcě, *turn; instead of; versa vice, reversedly*
 vīcīnītās, -ātīs (f.), *vicinity*
 vīcīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *neighboring; subst., a neighbor*
 vīctīmā, -ae (f.), *a victim*
 vīctōr, -ōrīs (m.), vīctrix, -īcīs (f.), *a conqueror, winner; victorious, triumphant*
 vīctōrīā, -ae (f.), *victory*
 Vīctōrīōlā, -ae (f.), *a little statue of Victory*
 vīctūs, -ā, -ūm, *overcome; subst., a loser*
 vīctūs, -ūs (m.), *sustenance, food; living*
 vīděō, -ěrě, vīdī, vīsūm, *to see; vidēri, to seem, appear; mihi vidētur, it seems (good) to me*
 vīgěō, -ěrě, -ūī, (no sup.), *to be in force*
 vīgīlīā, -ae (f.), *watch; tertīa vīgīlīa, at the beginning of the third watch*
 vīgīlō, -ārě, -āvī, -ātūm, *to watch, to be wakeful*

vīgintī, *twenty*
 vīgōr, -ōrīs (m.), *liveliness*
 vilīs, -ē, *vile*
 vincō, -ērē, vicī, victūm, *to defeat, overcome, to win a victory; in a lawsuit, to gain the cause; pass., vinci, to be restrained; consilio vincere, to win over by one's opinion*
 vindex, -īcīs (m. & f.), *a protector*
 vindicō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to take revenge, avenge; to deliver, to claim; regnum vindicare, to claim the kingdom; se vindicare a captivitate, to deliver one's self from captivity*
 vindictā, -ae (f.), *vengeance*
 vinēā, -ae (f.), *a vine-trellis*
 vīnūm, -ī (n.), *wine; vini avidus, fond of the cup*
 vīolō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to offer violence, to violate; to mutilate; respublica violanda, betraying one's country*
 vīr, -ī (m.), *a man*
 virgō, -īnīs (f.), *a virgin, maiden; virgo regia, a royal princess*
 vīrīlīs, -ē, *manly, suitable to a man*
 virtūs, -ūtīs (f.), *bravery, valor, virtue*
 vīs, - (f.), *strength, power, force, violence; summis viribus, with the utmost vigor*
 viscērā, -ūm (n. pl.), *entrails, vitals*
 vīsō, -ērē, visī, vīsūm, *to go to see, to look*
 vīsūm, -ī (n.), *a vision*
 vītā, -ae (f.), *life*
 vītīs, - (f.), *a vine*

vītīūm, -ī (n.), *a vice; vitia ebrietatis, the injurious effects of drunkenness*
 vītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to avoid*
 vītūpērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to find fault with*
 vīvō, -ērē, vixī, victūm, *to live*
 vīvūs, -ā, -ūm, *living, alive*
 vix, *hardly*
 vōcō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to call*
 vōlō, vellē, vōlūī, (no sup.), *to be willing, wish, want; to mean, be of opinion*
 vōluntās, -ātīs (f.), *will*
 vōluntāriūs, -ā, -ūm, *voluntary; voluntaria mors, suicide*
 vōluptās, -ātīs (f.), *pleasure*
 Vōlūsēnūs, -ī (m.), *Volusenus*
 vōrāgō, -īnīs (f.), *a whirlpool*
 vōs, *you*
 vox, vōcīs (f.), *a voice, word, remark; voce, by word of mouth; magna voce, with a loud voice; vocem edere, to exclaim; vocem premere, to be silent* [fire
 Vulcānūs, -ī (m.), *Vulcan, god of*
 vulgūs, -ī (n.), *the rabble, masses*
 vulnērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to wound*
 vulnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a wound*
 vulpēs, -īs (f.), *a fox*
 vultūs, -ūs (m.), *the countenance*

X.

Xēnōphōn, -ontīs (m.), *Xenophon, a Grecian historian*
 Xerxēs, -īs (m.), *Xerxes, king of Persia*

Z.

Zōrōastrēs, -īs (m.), *Zoroaster, the lawgiver of the Medes*

STEIGER'S French Series.

AHN'S French Primer. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.25. (Great care has been bestowed upon the typographical execution of this little book, the perplexing difficulty of the *silent* letters being alleviated by the use of distinguishing

outline and **hairline** type.

AHN'S French Reading Charts. 20 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. By Dr. P. HENN. \$1.00. (These Wall Charts are printed in very large type, the *silent*

letters being shown by **outline** type cut expressly for the purpose.)

The same. The 20 Plates mounted on 10 Boards. \$3.75 net. Mounted on 10 boards and varnished. \$5.00 net.

(**AHN'S French Primer** and **French Reading Charts** may be advantageously used as an introductory course to any **French Grammar**.)

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. First Course. (Comprising a fundamental Treatise on French Pronunciation, French and English Exercises, Paradigms, and Vocabularies.) Boards \$0.40.

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. Second Course. (Comprising a Series of French and English Exercises, Conversations, Elements of French Grammar with Index, and full Vocabularies. Boards \$0.60.

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. First and Second Courses, bound together. Half Roan \$1.00.

AHN'S Elements of French Grammar. By Dr. P. HENN. Being the Second Part of **AHN-HENN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language**.—Second Course—printed separately. Boards \$0.35

AHN'S First French Reader. With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

AHN'S First French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

These two editions of one and the same book differ solely in the typographical arrangement of Text and Notes. In the latter the Notes are given separately on the pages following the 75 pieces of Text; in the former each page has at its bottom exactly so much of the Notes as is needed to explain the French Text above. In respect to Vocabulary, etc., both editions are alike.

*Key to **AHN'S First French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.30 net.

AHN'S Second French Reader. With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

AHN'S Second French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

*Key to **AHN'S Second French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Bds \$0.40 net.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number One. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Two. (Specially suitable for young gentlemen.) Boards \$0.25; Cloth \$0.35.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Three. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

Additional volumes of this Series of **French Dialogues**, which fully meet the requirements of advanced students, are in press, and will shortly be published.

AHN'S Manual of French Conversation. In press.

AHN'S French Letter-writer. In press.

Collegiate Course.

C. A. SCHLEGEL. **A French Grammar.** For beginners. Half Roan \$1.50.

C. A. SCHLEGEL. **A Classical French Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. Half Roan \$1.20.

[* These *Keys* will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.]

E. Steiger & Co., 25 Park Place, New York.

STEIGER'S Latin Series.

- AHN'S Latin Grammar.** By Dr. P. HENN. With References to the Exercises in the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books.* Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90
- AHN'S First Latin Book.*** (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Nominal Inflection.*) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70
- AHN'S Second Latin Book.*** (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Verbal Inflection.*) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90
- AHN'S Third Latin Book.*** (Rules and Exercises on *Syntax* and Latin Composition.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90
- AHN'S Practical and Easy Latin Method.** Being the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books* combined. With Latin-English and English-Latin Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$1.80
- AHN'S New Latin Manual.** Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$2.00
- Also separately:
 First Course. Boards \$0.60; Cloth \$0.70
 Second Course. Boards \$0.80; Cloth \$0.90
 Third Course. Boards \$0.80; Cloth \$0.90
 (This is *AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar*, with part of the Exercises from the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books*, arranged under the corresponding rules.)
- * The *Keys* to the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books* (price \$0.40 net each), intended as aids in dictation exercises, etc., will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.
- AHN-HENN'S First Latin Reader.** (*De septem regibus Romanorum*, from LIVY.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the second year, with the *Second Latin Book.*) Boards, \$0.70; Cloth, \$0.80
- AHN-HENN'S Second Latin Reader.** (Selections from JUSTINUS, CÆSAR, CICERO, and PHÆDRUS.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the third year, with the *Third Latin Book.*) Boards \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90
- These two *Latin Readers*, bound together in one volume. Half Roan, \$1.50
- AHN'S Latin Delectus.** Graded Selections from Latin Authors. With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards.
- AHN'S Short Latin Course.** Boards. (In preparation, to be issued shortly.)
- AHN'S Latin Vocabulary for Beginners.** *Methodical and Etymological.* With a Collection of Latin Proverbs and Quotations. By Dr. P. HENN. (To be used with the *First and Second Latin Books*, or independently.) Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70
- AHN'S Latin Wall Charts.** By Dr. P. HENN. 22 Plates, in Sheets, \$1.50; mounted on 22 Boards, \$6.00. (To be used in connection with any Latin Series.)
- * The *Keys* to the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books* (price \$0.40 net each), intended as aids in dictation exercises, etc., will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.

👉 Latin Texts, without Notes, at very low prices. 👈

- Cæsar.** *De Bello Gallico.* Edited by B. DINTER. Paper, \$0.30; Boards, \$0.40
- *De Bello Civili.* Edited by B. DINTER. Paper, \$0.25; Boards, \$0.35
- Catullus.** Edited by L. MUELLER. Paper, \$0.20; Boards, \$0.30
- Cicero.** Edited by R. KLOTZ — in 11 vols., Paper, @ \$0.85; Boards, \$1.00 — or in 37 numbers, Paper, @ from \$0.20 to \$0.40; Boards, @ from \$0.30 to \$0.50
- Cornelius Nepos.** Edited by C. HALM. Paper, \$0.12; Boards, \$0.20
- Curtius Rufus.** Edited by H. E. FOSS. Paper, \$0.50; Boards, \$0.60
- Horatius.** Edited by L. MUELLER. Paper, \$0.40; Boards, \$0.50
- Juvenalis.** Edited by C. F. HERMANN. Paper, \$0.20; Boards, \$0.30
- Livius.** Edited by W. WEISSENBERG. 6 vols., Paper, \$2.75 — Books I to XXIII, in 4 parts, Paper, @ \$0.25; Boards, \$0.35
- Lucretius.** Edited by J. BERNAYS. Paper, \$0.60; Boards, \$0.70
- Ovidius.** Edited by R. MERKEL. 3 vols. Paper, \$1.15; Boards, \$1.45
- Persius.** Edited by C. F. HERMANN. Paper, \$0.15; Boards, \$0.25
- Phædrus.** Edited by L. MUELLER. Paper, \$0.15; Boards, \$0.25
- Plautus.** Edited by A. FLECKEISEN. 2 vols. Paper, \$1.10; Boards, \$1.30
- Plinius.** *Epistule.* Edited by H. KEIL. Paper, \$0.50; Boards, \$0.60
- Quintilianus.** Edited by ED. BONNELL. 2 vols. Paper, \$1.00; Boards, \$1.20
- Book X.* Edited by C. HALM. Paper, \$0.15; Boards, \$0.25
- Sallustius.** Edited by R. DIETSCH. Paper, \$0.20; Boards, \$0.30
- Tacitus.** Edited by C. HALM. Complete. 2 vols. Paper, \$1.00; Boards, \$1.20
- *Germania.* Paper, \$0.20; Boards, \$0.30
- Terentius.** Edited by A. FLECKEISEN. Paper, \$0.50; Boards, \$0.60
- Vergilius.** Edited by O. RIBBECK. Complete. Paper, \$0.55; Boards, \$0.65
- *Bucolica.* Paper, \$0.20; Boards, \$0.30
- *Æneis.* Paper, \$0.35; Boards, \$0.45
- A New Dictionary of the Latin and English Languages.** (Latin-English and English-Latin.) With an Appendix of Latin Geographical, Historical and Mythological Proper Names. 16mo. Cloth, \$0.85

Large Stock.

Low Prices.

E. Steiger & Co.,

Importers and Booksellers, Publishers and Printers,
25 Park Place, NEW YORK.

GERMAN BOOKS

IN ALL DEPARTMENTS.

German Periodicals.

926500

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Relief Globes, Relief Maps, Plain Globes and Maps,
Gellurians, Lunaria, Planetaria, &c.

Books and Periodicals

either supplied at once, or imported within the **shortest possible time** from Germany, Austria, Switzerland, England, France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Sweden, Russia, and other countries

 Direct Connections. 

Particular attention is invited to the large number of Steiger's Catalogues and Lists of Books and Periodicals in all departments.

German, French, and Latin Text-books.

- AHN-HENN'S German Reading Charts.** \$1.00. — *First German Book.* Bds. \$0.25. — *Second German Book.* Bds. \$0.45. — **Key.* Boards \$0.25. — *Fourth German Book.* Bds. \$0.60. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.25. — *Rudiments of the German Language.* First Course. Bds. \$0.65. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.25. — Second Course. Bds. \$1.00. — *Complete Method of the German Language.* Half Roan \$1.75. — *Synopsis of German Grammar.* Bds. \$0.60. — *First German Reader.* With Notes. Bds. \$0.60. With Foot-notes. Bds. \$0.60. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.30. — *Second German Reader.* With Notes. Bds. \$1.00. With Foot-notes. Bds. 1.00. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.50.
- AHN'S German Dialogues.** No. 1. Bds. \$0.25
- AHN-FISCHER'S Method of Learning the German Language.** First Course. Bds. \$0.50. — Second Course. Bds. \$0.50. — Both Courses bound together. Half Roan \$1.00. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.30.
- AHN-GRAUERT'S German Primer.** Bds. \$0.45. — *First German Reader.* Bds. \$0.50. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.30. — *Second German Reader.* Bds. \$0.70. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.35. — The two Readers together. Half Roan \$1.20. — *German Handwriting.* Bds. \$0.40. — *Manual of German Conversation.* Cloth \$1.00.
- AHN-GEHLSCHLÄGER'S Pronouncing Method of the German Language.** (Edition of 1880.) First Course. Bds. \$0.30. — Second Course. Bds. \$0.40. — Both Courses bound together. Bds. \$1.15. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.40.
- SCHLEGEL'S German Grammar.** Half Roan \$1.15. — *First Classical German Reader.* Half Roan \$1.00. — *Second Classical German Reader.* Half Roan \$1.50.
- AHN-HENN'S French Primer.** Bds. \$0.25. — *French Reading Charts.* \$1.00. — *Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language.* First Course. Bds. \$0.40. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.25. — Second Course. Bds. \$0.60. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.25. — Both Courses bound together. Half Roan \$1.00. — *Elements of French Grammar.* Bds. \$0.35. — *First French Reader.* With Notes. Bds. \$0.60. With Foot-notes. Bds. \$0.60. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.30. — *Second French Reader.* With Notes. Bds. \$0.80. With Foot-notes. Bds. \$0.80. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.40.
- AHN'S French Dialogues.** No. 1. Bds. \$0.30. — No. 2. Bds. \$0.25. — No. 3. Bds. \$0.30.
- SCHLEGEL'S French Grammar.** Half Roan \$1.50. — *Classical French Reader.* Half Roan \$1.20.
- AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar.** With References to the Exercises in the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books;* Bds. \$0.80. — *Latin Wall Charts.* \$1.50. — *First Latin Book.* Bds. \$0.60. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.40. — *Second Latin Book.* Bds. \$0.80. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.40. — *Latin Vocabulary for Beginners.* Bds. \$0.60. — *Third Latin Book.* Bds. \$0.80. — **Key.* Bds. \$0.40. — *First Latin Reader.* (LIVY'S *De septem regibus Romanorum.*) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. Bds. \$0.70. — *Second Latin Reader.* (SELECTIONS FROM JUSTINUS, CÆSAR, CICERO, and PHÆDRUS.) With Notes, Vocabulary and References. Bds. \$0.80.

(* The several Keys above enumerated will be supplied only to teachers, upon their direct application to the publishers.)

Particular attention is invited to the **AHN-HENN German, French, and Latin Text-books**, the use of which results 1) in a *saving of expense* for books: the prices are very moderate; — 2) in a *saving of time* and needless *trouble* to both teacher and pupil: the *real progress* of the latter is rapid, while the teacher's task is rendered very light; — 3) in a *desire to study*, because pupils find this *simple and natural method* at once so *easy and inviting*; — 4) in a marked *gain* in sound, *practical* knowledge of the languages sufficient for the usual requirements of the learner. Another point of excellence is the judicious selection of the exercises, and the clear *moral tone* of the same.

These books are printed in *large, clear type*, and issued in *superior style*. They have stood the actual test of the class-room and the most searching criticism; have been adopted for *exclusive use* in numberless academies, private and public schools all over the country, and are universally acknowledged to be the *most suitable books* for the *instruction of children*, while at the same time they afford the *best preparation* for the *scientific study* of the languages in colleges, etc.

To facilitate the **introduction** of the AHN-HENN books, we furnish them, in certain cases, **free in exchange** for those heretofore used in the same classes. — **Specimen copies** for examination sent to teachers upon receipt of half the advertised price, which will be refunded when the books are either returned or introduced. **Specimen pages sent gratis.**

E. Steiger & Co., 25 Park Place, New York.